

# 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC)

2020 Census of Population and Housing



## Technical Documentation

Issued April 2023  
TD/DHC2020

United States®  
**Census**  
Bureau

U.S. Department of Commerce  
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU  
[census.gov](https://www.census.gov)

United States®  
**Census**  
**2020**

## Additional Information

---

For additional information concerning the files, contact the Customer Liaison and Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Center, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC, 20233, or by phone at 301-763-INFO (4636).

# 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC)

Issued April 2023

2020 Census of  
Population and Housing

TD/DHC2020



**U.S. Census Bureau,**  
**Robert L. Santos,**  
Director

## Suggested Citation

FILE:  
2020 Census Demographic and  
Housing Characteristics File (DHC),  
prepared by the  
U.S. Census Bureau,  
Washington, DC, 2023.

TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION:  
2020 Census Demographic and  
Housing Characteristics File (DHC)  
Technical Documentation,  
prepared by the  
U.S. Census Bureau,  
Washington, DC, 2023.



### **U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**

**Robert L. Santos,**  
Director

**Ron S. Jarmin,**  
Deputy Director and Chief Operating Officer

**Michael T. Thieme,**  
Senior Advisor to the Deputy Director and  
Chief Operating Officer

**Deborah M. Stempowski,**  
Associate Director for Decennial Census Programs

**Victoria A. Velkoff,**  
Associate Director for Demographic Programs

**Sallie A. Keller,**  
Associate Director for Research and Methodology  
and Chief Scientist

**Jennifer W. Reichert,**  
Chief, Decennial Census Management Division

## Contents

<b>Chapter 1. Abstract</b>	
Citation . . . . .	1-1
Type of File . . . . .	1-1
Data Confidentiality . . . . .	1-1
Subject Content. . . . .	1-1
2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) . . . . .	1-1
2020 Census Demographic Profile (DP) . . . . .	1-2
Geographic Content . . . . .	1-2
User Notes . . . . .	1-2
<b>Chapter 2. How to Use This Product</b>	
Locating the 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) . . . . .	2-1
Basic Steps to Using the 2020 Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) . . . . .	2-1
Summary File Organization (Data Structure and Segmentation) . . . . .	2-1
Geographic Hierarchy Primer . . . . .	2-3
Geographic Content . . . . .	2-3
State Files . . . . .	2-3
National File . . . . .	2-4
Summary Levels. . . . .	2-5
Summary Level Hierarchy Chart and Sequence List . . . . .	2-5
Summary Level Hierarchy Chart . . . . .	2-6
Summary Level Sequence List . . . . .	2-6
Geographic Header Record. . . . .	2-6
National Standard Codes. . . . .	2-7
Explanation of Missing Data and Jam Values . . . . .	2-7
Missing Data . . . . .	2-7
Jam Values for Medians . . . . .	2-8
<b>Chapter 3. Data Dictionary</b>	
Contents . . . . .	3-1
Identification Section . . . . .	3-1
Record Codes . . . . .	3-1
Geographic Area Codes . . . . .	3-2
Area Characteristics . . . . .	3-10
Special Area Codes . . . . .	3-16
Endnotes . . . . .	3-16
Table Matrix Section . . . . .	3-21
2020 Census Demographic Characteristics and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) . . . . .	3-21
2020 Census Demographic Profile (DP) . . . . .	3-21
<b>Chapter 4. Confidentiality of the Data</b>	
Confidentiality of the Data . . . . .	4-1
Title 13 U.S. Code . . . . .	4-1
Disclosure Avoidance . . . . .	4-1
Differential Privacy . . . . .	4-1
The TopDown Algorithm . . . . .	4-2
Invariants and the Privacy-Loss Budget. . . . .	4-2

**Chapter 5. User Notes**

Technical Note on Segments and Order of Table IDs in Summary Files . . . . . 5-1  
Technical Note on Estimates of Same-Sex Married Couple Households . . . . . 5-1  
Technical Note on Family and Nonfamily Households. . . . . 5-1  
Technical Note on the Households By Type and Presence of Own Children Under 18 . . . . . 5-1  
Technical Note on the Coupled Household by Type Table . . . . . 5-2

**Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts**

Introduction . . . . . A-4  
Geographic Presentation of Data . . . . . A-4  
    Hierarchical Presentation . . . . . A-4  
    Inventory Presentation . . . . . A-5  
    Nation-Based Hierarchies. . . . . A-6  
Definitions of Geographic Entities, Terms, and Concepts. . . . . A-7  
American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area. . . . . A-7  
    Legal Entities . . . . . A-7  
    Statistical Entities. . . . . A-9  
Area Measurement . . . . . A-11  
Block . . . . . A-12  
Block Group . . . . . A-12  
Boundary Changes . . . . . A-13  
Census Division . . . . . A-14  
Census Region . . . . . A-15  
Census Tract. . . . . A-15  
Codes for Geographic Entities . . . . . A-16  
Congressional District. . . . . A-18  
Consolidated City . . . . . A-18  
Core Based Statistical Areas and Related Statistical Areas . . . . . A-18  
County or Statistically Equivalent Entity . . . . . A-20  
County Subdivision. . . . . A-21  
    Legal Entities . . . . . A-21  
    Statistical Entities. . . . . A-22  
Geographic Area Attributes . . . . . A-23  
Geographic Component. . . . . A-24  
Geographic Names Information System. . . . . A-24  
Geographic Names Information System Identifier . . . . . A-24  
Geographic Variant. . . . . A-25  
Geospatial Data . . . . . A-25  
Island Areas of the United States. . . . . A-25  
    American Samoa . . . . . A-25  
    Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands . . . . . A-26  
    Guam . . . . . A-26  
    U.S. Virgin Islands . . . . . A-27  
MAF/TIGER System . . . . . A-28  
Place. . . . . A-28  
Population and Housing Unit Density. . . . . A-29  
Public Use Microdata Area . . . . . A-29  
Puerto Rico. . . . . A-30  
    Municipio . . . . . A-30  
    Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio. . . . . A-30  
    Zona Urbana and Comunidad . . . . . A-30

School District (Elementary, Secondary, and Unified) . . . . .	A-30
State or Statistically Equivalent Entity . . . . .	A-31
State Legislative Districts (Upper and Lower Chambers) . . . . .	A-31
Summary Level . . . . .	A-32
Tribal Block Group . . . . .	A-32
Tribal Census Tract (Tribal Tract) . . . . .	A-32
United States (Nation) . . . . .	A-33
United States and Territories . . . . .	A-33
Urban and Rural . . . . .	A-33
Urban Growth Area . . . . .	A-34
Voting District . . . . .	A-34
ZIP Code Tabulation Area . . . . .	A-34

**Appendix B. Definitions of Subject Characteristics**

Contents . . . . .	B-1
Introduction . . . . .	B-1
Population Characteristics . . . . .	B-2
Age . . . . .	B-2
Foster Children . . . . .	B-3
Hispanic or Latino Origin . . . . .	B-3
Household Type and Relationship . . . . .	B-4
Relationship to Householder . . . . .	B-4
Families . . . . .	B-6
Multigenerational Household . . . . .	B-6
Unmarried-Partner or Cohabiting Couple Household . . . . .	B-7
Institutionalized Population . . . . .	B-7
Noninstitutionalized Population . . . . .	B-7
Race . . . . .	B-7
Sex . . . . .	B-12
Stepson or Stepdaughter . . . . .	B-13
Type of Institution . . . . .	B-13
Living Quarters . . . . .	B-13
Housing Units . . . . .	B-13
Group Quarters . . . . .	B-15
Institutional Group Quarters . . . . .	B-15
Housing Characteristics . . . . .	B-20
Household Size . . . . .	B-20
Tenure . . . . .	B-20
Vacancy Status . . . . .	B-21
Derived Measures . . . . .	B-22
Area Measurement and Density . . . . .	B-22
Interpolation . . . . .	B-22
Median . . . . .	B-23
Percentage . . . . .	B-23
Rate . . . . .	B-23

**Appendix C. Data Collection and Processing Procedures**

2020 Census Mission and Scope . . . . .	C-1
The 2020 Census Operational Overview . . . . .	C-2
The 2020 Census Operations . . . . .	C-3
List of States Serviced by Each Regional Office . . . . .	C-8

**Appendix D. Questionnaire**

**Appendix E. Maps**

Introduction .....	E-1
Map Descriptions.....	E-1
2020 Census—Census Block Map.....	E-1
2020 Census—Census Tract Reference Map.....	E-1
2020 Census—School District Reference Map.....	E-2

**Appendix F. Hispanic Origin and Race Code List**

White .....	F-1
Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish .....	F-6
Black or African American.....	F-9
Asian .....	F-14
American Indian and Alaska Native.....	F-17
Middle Eastern and North African .....	F-40
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander.....	F-42
Some Other Race .....	F-44
Other Responses.....	F-46

**Appendix G. Residence Criteria and Residence Situations for the 2020 Census of the United States**

Contents .....	G-1
Where You Are Counted Is Important.....	G-1
The Concept of Usual Residence.....	G-1
The Residence Criteria .....	G-2



---

## Chapter 1.

# Abstract

### CITATION

2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC).

Prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2023.

### TYPE OF FILE

Summary Statistics.

### DATA CONFIDENTIALITY

The U.S. Census Bureau operates under Title 13 of the U.S. Code, which prohibits the publication of any results in which an individual's data can be identified. The Census Bureau has been and continues to be a leader in the science of protecting respondent data. To ensure protection of respondent data in present and future data releases, the Census Bureau has launched a major modernization of our disclosure avoidance techniques by deploying differential privacy, also known as formal privacy, to the 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC). To learn more about differential privacy, please read "Chapter 4. Confidentiality of the Data."

### SUBJECT CONTENT

#### 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC)

The 2020 DHC tables are sourced from two protected microdata files: a person file and a unit or household file. The person file is used to create "person" tables including content on sex, age, Hispanic origin, race, relationship to householder, and group quarters. The unit file is used to create "housing" tables including content on tenure, vacancy, household type, family type, couple type, and other characteristics. Some person and housing tables are repeated by race and ethnicity.

For both person and housing tables, table IDs provide important information about the table. The table prefix indicates lowest level of geography. "P" and "H" tables are published for all geographies down to the block level. "PCT" and "HCT" tables are published for all geographies down to the census tract level. "PCO" tables are published for all geographies down to the county level. Following this prefix is the table number. When tables are repeated by race and ethnicity, the table ID will have a suffix A through AH that indicates the specific iteration.

The "P" and "H" table designations do not always align with the source for the table. Some "P" tables are sourced from the unit file, and some "H" tables are sourced from the person file.

Some table numbers have changed compared to previous data products. To facilitate comparisons, a Table ID Crosswalk between 2010 Census and 2020 Census data products, including 2020 DHC and Demographic Profile (DP), was created. This crosswalk can be found in the Table Matrix.

---

## **2020 Census Demographic Profile (DP)**

The DP includes selected tables and measures from the 2020 DHC on topics such as sex, age, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, household type, group quarters population, housing occupancy, and housing tenure. The DP includes similar data as the 2020 DHC in an easier to use format. It is available on [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov).

## **GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT**

The 2020 DHC provides data for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico down to the block level. Refer to Chapter 2, “How to Use This Product,” for the full geographic content of this product and “Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts” for a more detailed description of the Census Bureau’s geography contained in this summary file.

## **USER NOTES**

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation and files are prepared. They are issued as data notes, geography notes, and technical documentation notes in a numbered series. User updates issued after the release of this documentation are available on the Census Bureau’s website at [www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/data/errata-notes.html](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/data/errata-notes.html).

---

## Chapter 2.

# How to Use This Product

### **LOCATING THE 2020 CENSUS DEMOGRAPHIC AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS FILE (DHC)**

The 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) can be found on [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov) and on the U.S. Census Bureau's file transfer protocol (FTP) server at <https://www2.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial/2020/data/demographic-and-housing-characteristics-file/>.

### **BASIC STEPS TO USING THE 2020 DEMOGRAPHIC AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS FILE (DHC)**

To use the 2020 DHC, data users should follow the steps outlined below.

1. Determine the data files of interest using the information in "Chapter 3. Data Dictionary."
2. Locate the 2020 DHC data stored on the Census Bureau's file transfer protocol (FTP) server at <https://www2.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial/2020/data/demographic-and-housing-characteristics-file/>.
3. Download and unzip the files with the data of interest. Include both the geographic header file and the data file(s).
4. Link the geographic header file to the data file(s) using logical record number (LOGRECNO) and other identifying fields.
5. Begin viewing and analyzing the data.

### **SUMMARY FILE ORGANIZATION (DATA STRUCTURE AND SEGMENTATION)**

The data in the 2020 DHC are available in pipe-delimited, 8-bit, Unicode Transformation Format (UTF-8).

The data in the 2020 DHC are segmented. This is done so that most individual files will not have more than 255 fields, allowing users an easier way to import them into spreadsheet or database software.

The data and the corresponding geographic information for an individual state is known as the file set. Because of the large size of the tables, each file set is broken into segments. A segment is a physical file. There are 44 segments for the 2020 DHC file set. Each file set also includes a geographic header file.

A unique logical record number (LOGRECNO in the geographic header) is assigned to all files for a specific geographic entity. This field serves as the key to link records across files. Besides the logical record number, other identifying fields also are carried over from the geographic header file to the table files. These are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), and characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN), which is the segment number. Refer to Figure 2-1 for an example file structure.

Users can refer to the Table Matrix section for the segments and order of the table IDs to read in the summary files. The Table ID numbers within a segment are not ordered chronologically in the table matrix. Refer to the Person Table Segments and Housing Unit Table Segments worksheets in the table matrix for the order to read in the Person and Housing Unit tables.

Figure 2-1.

**2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) Set Structure Schematic**

<b>Geographic Header File</b>	<b>Table File 01</b>	<b>Table File 02</b>	<b>Table File 03 and greater</b>
<i>RECORD 1</i>			
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID	Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for all files.
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB	
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER	
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN	
LOGRECNO (Record 1)	LOGRECNO (Record 1)	LOGRECNO (Record 1)	
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x.	Table H1-H12C (234 cells)	Table H12D-H13F (249 cells)	Refer to Chapter 3: Data Dictionary for distribution of the tables across files.
<i>RECORD 2</i>			
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID	Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for all files.
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB	
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER	
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN	
LOGRECNO (Record 2)	LOGRECNO (Record 2)	LOGRECNO (Record 2)	
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y.	Table H1-H12C (234 cells)	Table H12D-H13F (249 cells)	Refer to Chapter 3: Data Dictionary for distribution of the tables across files.
<i>RECORD 3</i>			
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID	Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for all files.
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB	
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER	
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN	
LOGRECNO (Record 3)	LOGRECNO (Record 3)	LOGRECNO (Record 3)	
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area z.	Table H1-H12C (234 cells)	Table H12D-H13F (249 cells)	Refer to Chapter 3: Data Dictionary for distribution of the tables across files.

---

When using the table matrix, take into consideration that all records in a segment file contain five fields (FILEID, STUSAB, CHARITER, CIFSN, and LOGRECNO), in addition to the table fields counted in the “Number of data cells” column. The geographic header file contains the geographic codes and other fields that identify the specific geographic entities that are linked to the table files. The geographic header file is standard across all electronic data products from the 2020 Census. Note that some fields in the 2020 DHC are not filled. For example, the CHARITER field is used in some other 2020 Census products; in the 2020 DHC, it is always coded as 000.

## **GEOGRAPHIC HIERARCHY PRIMER**

The smallest component for all census geography is the block. Figure 2-2 provides an example of the various geographic hierarchies used, all aggregated from the block level. The chart allows a graphical examination of the hierarchies. The lines show how blocks aggregate to block groups, which then aggregate to census tracts, and then counties. This means that blocks, block groups, and tracts are uniquely identified within counties, and, therefore, do not cross county boundaries. Places, on the other hand, can cross county boundaries, so there is no line connecting counties and places. Figure 2-3 may be used in a similar fashion to find the hierarchy for the American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas.

## **GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT**

The 2020 DHC contains individual files for each of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico and for the United States as a whole. The tables are identical for all files, but the geographic coverage differs. The 2020 DHC files for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico (known as the state files) contain geographic levels where the geographic areas are always within one state. The 2020 DHC file for the United States (known as the national file) contains geographic levels where the geographic areas can exist in two or more states, such as metropolitan statistical areas and micropolitan statistical areas, and therefore cannot be assigned to one specific state.

### **State Files**

The 2020 DHC files for states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico provide data for these areas and their subareas in hierarchical sequence down to the block level (P and H tables), the census tract level (PCT and HCT tables), or the county level (PCO tables), depending on the detail shown in the table. The file structure includes, but is not limited to, the following geographic levels:

State

County

County subdivision

Place (or place part)

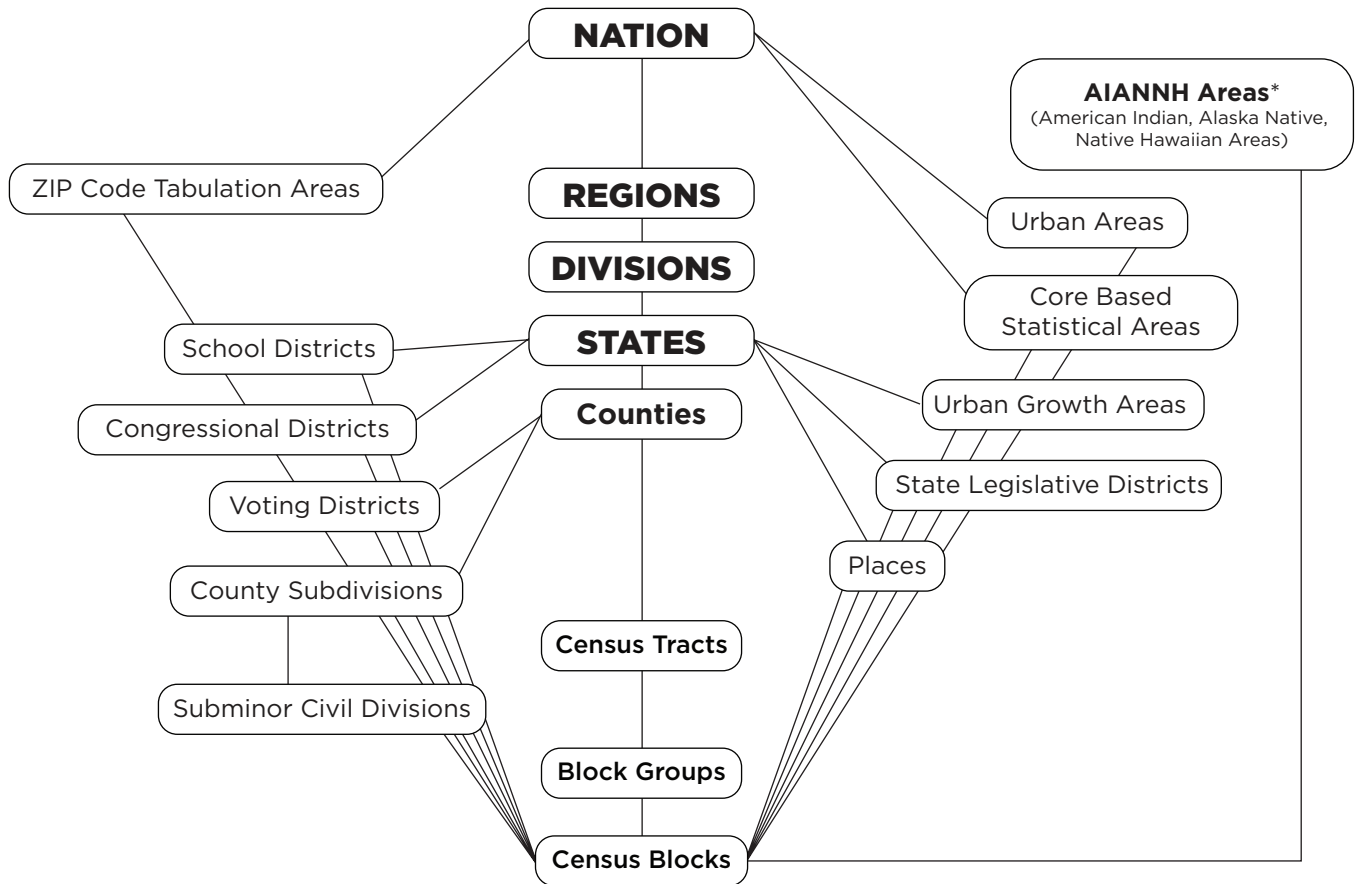
Census tract

Block group

Block

These files also provide data in an inventory format for areas such as school districts and state legislative districts.

Figure 2-2.  
**Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities**



\* Refer to the "Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas."

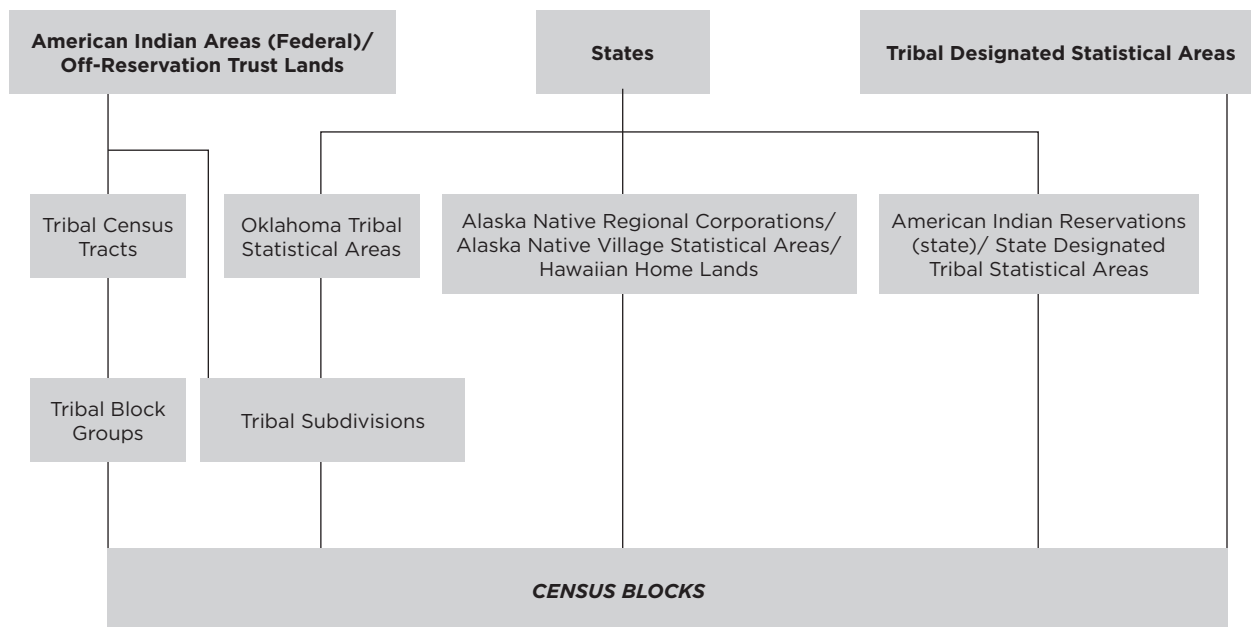
**National File**

The 2020 DHC national file provides summaries for the entire United States. The file structure includes, but is not limited to, the following geographic levels:

- United States
- Region
- Division
- State
- County
- County subdivision
- Place
- Metropolitan statistical area
- Micropolitan statistical area
- Urban area
- Congressional district (116th Congress)

Figure 2-3.

**Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas**



State legislative district

American Indian and Alaska Native area and Hawaiian Home Land

ZIP Code Tabulation Area (ZCTA)

**SUMMARY LEVELS**

Summary levels identify the geographic level for which the statistical data in a given Census Bureau product have been summarized. A summary level is depicted as a three-character code and the summary level’s definition, which is a sequence of one or more geographic levels in a top-down hierarchy. The last geographic level in the sequence is the geographic level defined by the summary level; any prior geographic levels simply identify the geographic hierarchy. For example, in summary level 060 State-County-County Subdivision, a record contains data for a county subdivision within a county within a state.

**SUMMARY LEVEL HIERARCHY CHART AND SEQUENCE LIST**

The Summary Level Hierarchy Chart and the Summary Level Sequence List identify the summary levels that are included in this product. The summary level code precedes the summary level definition, and symbols are used with special meaning for summary levels:

- Hyphen “-” separates the elements of a hierarchy.
- Slash “/” denotes two or more equivalent elements at the same level in the hierarchy.
- Parentheses “( )” are not used in the specification for summary levels but are used occasionally in the usual and customary manner in statements of clarification.

---

## Summary Level Hierarchy Chart

The Summary Level Hierarchy Chart displays the hierarchical relationships among the summary levels in this product. The superior/subordinate relationships are depicted by indenting the lines.

Links are available for the following Summary Level Hierarchy Charts:

[State Files for P and H tables](#)

[State Files for PCT and HCT tables](#)

[State Files for PCO tables](#)

[National File for P and H tables](#)

[National File for PCT and HCT tables](#)

[National File for PCO tables](#)

## Summary Level Sequence List

The Summary Level Sequence List shows the summary levels in this summary file, sorted by summary level code, plus the geographic components associated with each summary level. The 2020 decennial summary files are sorted by summary level code, and within summary level code, by geographic component code.

Links are available for the following Summary Level Sequence Lists:

[State Files for P and H tables](#)

[State Files for PCT and HCT tables](#)

[State Files for PCO tables](#)

[National File for P and H tables](#)

[National File for PCT and HCT tables](#)

[National File for PCO tables](#)

## GEOGRAPHIC HEADER RECORD

The geographic header record lists each field in the geographic header file and provides its data dictionary reference name, maximum field size, and data type. For the definition of each field, refer to “Chapter 3. Data Dictionary.” The possible data types are:

A      Alphabetic: letters of the alphabet only.

N      Numeric: numbers only.

A/N    Alphanumeric: letters of the alphabet or numbers or (in selected fields) punctuation characters.

The presence or absence of an “X” in each summary level column represents the presence or absence of geographic information for that particular summary level. For example, in the column for summary level 040, which is the summary level for “State,” we find an “X” for the first 14 fields, indicating that there is information for those fields at the state level. In the “County” field, there is no “X,” indicating that there is no information for counties at the state level.

The Geographic Header Record for the 2020 DHC can be found at the following links:

[2020 DHC Geographic Header Record for State Files](#)

[2020 DHC Geographic Header Record for National File](#)



---

## NATIONAL STANDARD CODES

The geographic header record includes fields for the National Standards (NS) Code Series. These fields contain a Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) identifier code that has been adopted as part of the national standard. The GNIS is the nation's official geographic names repository database and has been designated by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names (BGN) as the official source of geographic names for use by the federal government and its contractors. Federal agencies are expected to adopt the GNIS identifier code as a standard code for public and federal data exchange.

The GNIS identifier for states, counties, and equivalent areas are supplemental codes that do not replace the federal standard, two-digit state and three-digit county codes also appearing in the header. The Census Bureau will continue to maintain and use in its unique geographic identifiers the existing five-digit codes for place, county subdivision, consolidated city, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, and subminor civil division and will assign and issue codes for new entities to meet customer needs, although these codes are not "official" or part of the new American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards. The Census Bureau also will continue to maintain the existing four-digit codes for American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian Home Land and three-digit codes for American Indian tribal subdivision. NS codes included in Census Bureau products are eight-digit InterNational Committee for Information Technology (INCITS) 446 Codes stored and maintained by the U.S. Geological Survey on behalf of the U.S. BGN in the GNIS.

The ANSI fields identified in the geographic header record are:

Field length	Field name
8	State (ANSI)
8	County (ANSI)
8	County Subdivision (ANSI)
8	Place (ANSI)
8	Consolidated City (ANSI)
8	American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (ANSI)
8	American Indian Tribal Subdivision (ANSI)
8	Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANSI)
8	Subminor Civil Division (ANSI)

## EXPLANATION OF MISSING DATA AND JAM VALUES

### Missing Data

There are missing values in the 2020 DHC. When data are missing, a dot (".") will appear in the data cell. Missing data indicates one of the following situations:

- Data were suppressed because of unacceptable statistical reliability.
- There were an insufficient number of observations to produce a statistic such as a median or percentage.
- The data do not exist.

## Jam Values for Medians

Some data values in the 2020 DHC represent unique situations where the information to be conveyed is an open-ended distribution such as a median age value of 115.1 representing “115 or more.” These are the so-called “jam values.” Figure 2-4 lists the numeric jam values for medians that will be displayed in the 2020 DHC.

Figure 2-4.

### Jam Values for Medians

Jam value	Actual meaning	Use of medians
0	Less than 1	Age, Duration of Marriage
9	9.0 or more	Rooms
9	10.0 or less	Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income, Owner Costs as Percentage of Income
51	50.0 or more	Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income, Owner Costs as Percentage of Income
99	100 or less	Rent, Gross Rent, Selected Monthly Owner Costs (No Mortgage), Monthly Housing Costs
102	101 or more	Duration of Marriage
115.1	115 or more	Age
199	200 or less	Selected Monthly Owner Costs (Mortgaged)
701	700 or more	Selected Monthly Owner Costs (No mortgage)
1,938	1939 or earlier	Year Built
1,968	1969 or earlier	Year Moved In
2,001	2,000 or more	Rent, Gross Rent
2,021	2020 or later	Year Built, Year Moved In
2,499	2,500 or less	Income, Earnings
3,001	3,000 or more	Selected Monthly Owner Costs (Mortgaged), Monthly Housing Costs
9,999	10,000 or less	Value
200,001	200,000 or more	Income
250,001	250,000 or more	Income, Earnings
1,000,001	1,000,000 or more	Value

# Chapter 3.

## Data Dictionary

### CONTENTS

Identification section . . . . .	3-1
Record Codes . . . . .	3-1
Geographic Area Codes . . . . .	3-2
Area Characteristics . . . . .	3-10
Special Area Codes . . . . .	3-16
Endnotes . . . . .	3-16
Table Matrix Section. . . . .	3-21

### IDENTIFICATION SECTION

The data dictionary defines each field in the geographic header file and, in some fields, lists the valid code values. The possible values in the “Data type” column are the following:

- A      Alphabetic: letters of the alphabet only.
- N      Numeric: numbers only.
- A/N    Alphanumeric: letters of the alphabet or numbers or (in selected fields) punctuation characters.

NOTE: The filling of codes and data attributes in the files is specific to summary level; not all fields are filled for every summary level. Where a code or attribute is specified, the actual value is assigned to the field, except for the use of three special codes:

- Assignment of codes of “9” indicates a balance record or the entity or attribute does not exist for this record.
- Assignment of “#” indicates more than one value exists for this field and, thus, no specific value can be assigned.
- Assignment of “!” indicates the data are not yet available for this product.

### Record Codes

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
File Identification <sup>1</sup>	FILEID	6	A/N
DHCST    2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File—State			
DHCUS    2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File—National			
State/U.S. Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
AK   Alaska	IL   Illinois	NC   North Carolina	RI   Rhode Island
AL   Alabama	IN   Indiana	ND   North Dakota	SC   South Carolina
AR   Arkansas	KS   Kansas	NE   Nebraska	SD   South Dakota
AZ   Arizona	KY   Kentucky	NH   New Hampshire	TN   Tennessee
CA   California	LA   Louisiana	NJ   New Jersey	TX   Texas
CO   Colorado	MA   Massachusetts	NM   New Mexico	US   United States
CT   Connecticut	MD   Maryland	NV   Nevada	UT   Utah
DC   District of Columbia	ME   Maine	NY   New York	VA   Virginia
DE   Delaware	MI   Michigan	OH   Ohio	VT   Vermont
FL   Florida	MN   Minnesota	OK   Oklahoma	WA   Washington
GA   Georgia	MO   Missouri	OR   Oregon	WI   Wisconsin
HI   Hawaii	MS   Mississippi	PA   Pennsylvania	WV   West Virginia
IA   Iowa	MT   Montana	PR   Puerto Rico	WY   Wyoming
ID   Idaho			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Record Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Summary Level <sup>2</sup>	SUMLEV	3	A/N
Geographic Variant <sup>5</sup>	GEOVAR	2	A/N
Geographic Component <sup>4</sup>	GEOCOMP	2	A/N
Characteristic Iteration <sup>5</sup>	CHARITER	3	A/N
000    Not a characteristic iteration			
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number <sup>6</sup>	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number <sup>7</sup>	LOGRECNO	7	N

**Geographic Area Codes**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Geographic Record Identifier <sup>8</sup>	GEOID	60	A/N
Geographic Code Identifier <sup>9</sup>	GEOCODE	51	A/N
Region <sup>10</sup>	REGION	1	A/N
1    Northeast			
2    Midwest			
3    South			
4    West			
9    Not in a region (Puerto Rico and the Island Areas)			
Division <sup>10</sup>	DIVISION	1	A/N
0    Not in a division (Puerto Rico and the Island Areas)			
1    New England			
2    Middle Atlantic			
3    East North Central			
4    West North Central			
5    South Atlantic			
6    East South Central			
7    West South Central			
8    Mountain			
9    Pacific			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name		Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type			
State (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup>		STATE	2	A/N			
01	Alabama	17	Illinois	30	Montana	44	Rhode Island
02	Alaska	18	Indiana	31	Nebraska	45	South Carolina
04	Arizona	19	Iowa	32	Nevada	46	South Dakota
05	Arkansas	20	Kansas	33	New Hampshire	47	Tennessee
06	California	21	Kentucky	34	New Jersey	48	Texas
08	Colorado	22	Louisiana	35	New Mexico	49	Utah
09	Connecticut	23	Maine	36	New York	50	Vermont
10	Delaware	24	Maryland	37	North Carolina	51	Virginia
11	District of Columbia	25	Massachusetts	38	North Dakota	53	Washington
12	Florida	26	Michigan	39	Ohio	54	West Virginia
13	Georgia	27	Minnesota	40	Oklahoma	55	Wisconsin
15	Hawaii	28	Mississippi	41	Oregon	56	Wyoming
16	Idaho	29	Missouri	42	Pennsylvania	72	Puerto Rico
State (NS) <sup>11</sup>		STATENS				8	A/N
County (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup>		COUNTY				3	A/N
001-507	County or equivalent area code						
510-840	Independent city code						
FIPS County Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup>		COUNTYCC				2	A/N
C7	An incorporated place that is independent of any county						
H1	An active county or equivalent area						
H4	An inactive county or equivalent area						
H5	A statistical county equivalent area						
H6	A county or equivalent feature that has consolidated its government with an incorporated place						
County (NS) <sup>11</sup>		COUNTYNS				8	A/N
County Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup>		COUSUB				5	A/N
00000	Water area not assigned to a county subdivision						
00001-89999	County subdivision in a state-level entity with governmental entities and in Alaska and Puerto Rico						
90000-98999	County subdivision in a state with administrative or statistical entities (excluding Alaska and Puerto Rico)						

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup>	COUSUBCC	2	A/N
C2 An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with a county subdivision but treated as independent of any county subdivision (an independent place)			
C5 An active incorporated place that is independent of any county subdivision and serves as a county subdivision equivalent (an independent place)			
C7 An incorporated place that is independent of any county (an independent city)			
T1 An active county subdivision that is not coextensive with an incorporated place			
T2 An active county subdivision that is coextensive with a census designated place			
T5 An active county subdivision that is coextensive with an incorporated place			
T9 An inactive county subdivision			
Z1 A nonfunctioning county subdivision			
Z2 A county subdivision that is coextensive with or wholly contained within a legal American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area and is independent of any other county subdivision			
Z3 A county subdivision defined as a statistical unorganized territory			
Z5 A statistical census county division (CCD) or census subarea (Alaska only)			
Z7 An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with or independent of any county subdivision in a state with only nonfunctioning county subdivisions (an independent place)			
Z9 Water area not assigned to a county subdivision			
County Subdivision (NS) <sup>11</sup>	COUSUBNS	8	A/N
Subminor Civil Division (FIPS) <sup>10, 11, 12</sup>	SUBMCD	5	A/N
00001-89999 Subbarrio			
FIPS Subminor Civil Division Class Code <sup>10, 11, 12</sup>	SUBMCDCC	2	A/N
Z6 Subbarrio			
Subminor Civil Division (NS) <sup>11, 12</sup>	SUBMCDNS	8	A/N
Estate (FIPS) <sup>10, 11, 13</sup>	ESTATE	5	A/N
00001-89999 Estate			
FIPS Estate Class Code <sup>10, 11, 13</sup>	ESTATECC	2	A/N
Z1 A nonfunctioning county subdivision			
Estate (NS) <sup>11, 13</sup>	ESTATENS	8	A/N
Consolidated City (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup>	CONCIT	5	A/N
03436 Athens-Clarke County, Georgia			
04200 Augusta-Richmond County, Georgia			
11390 Butte-Silver Bow, Montana			
28410 Greeley County, Kansas			
36000 Indianapolis, Indiana			
47500 Milford, Connecticut			
48003 Louisville/Jefferson County, Kentucky			
52004 Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup> C3 Consolidated city	CONCITCC	2	A/N
Consolidated City (NS) <sup>11</sup>	CONCITNS	8	A/N
Place (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup> 00001-89999 Incorporated place or census designated place (CDP)	PLACE	5	A/N
FIPS Place Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup> C1 An active incorporated place that does not serve as a county subdivision equivalent C2 An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with a county subdivision but treated as independent of any county subdivision (an independent place) C5 An active incorporated place that is independent of any county subdivision and serves as a county subdivision equivalent (an independent place) C6 An active incorporated place that is partially independent of any county subdivision and partially dependent within a legal county subdivision (exists in Iowa and Ohio only) C7 An incorporated place that is independent of any county (an independent city) C8 The balance of a consolidated city excluding the separately incorporated place(s) within that consolidated government. C9 An inactive or nonfunctioning incorporated place M2 A census designated place (CDP) defined within a military or Coast Guard installation U1 A census designated place (CDP) with a name officially recognized by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names for a populated place U2 A census designated place (CDP) with a name not officially recognized by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names for a populated place	PLACECC	2	A/N
Place (NS) <sup>11</sup>	PLACENS	8	A/N
Census Tract <sup>10</sup> 000100-998999 Census tract	TRACT	6	A/N
Block Group <sup>10</sup> 0 Block group (water area only) 1-9 Block group (land or land and water area)	BLKGRP	1	A/N
Block <sup>10</sup> 0001-0999 Block in a water-area-only block group 1000-9999 Block	BLOCK	4	A/N

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) <sup>10</sup>	AIANHH	4	A/N
0001-4799	Legal federally recognized American Indian area code		
4800-4989	American Indian joint-use area		
5000-5499	Hawaiian Home Land		
5500-5899	Oklahoma tribal statistical area		
5900-5999	Joint-use Oklahoma tribal statistical area		
6000-7999	Alaska Native Village statistical area		
8000-8999	Tribal designated statistical area		
9000-9499	State recognized legal American Indian area		
9500-9998	State designated tribal statistical area		
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator <sup>10</sup>	AIHHTLI	1	A/N
R	American Indian reservation or statistical entity only		
T	American Indian off-reservation trust land only or Hawaiian Home Land		
M	American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land		
9	Not in an American Indian area or Hawaiian Home Land		
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) <sup>10, 11, 14</sup>	AIANHHFP	5	A/N
00001-89999	American Indian area, Alaska Native area, or Hawaiian Home Land		
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup>	AIANHHCC	2	A/N
D0	Statistical or legal area administered and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes		
D1	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of reservation and associated off-reservation trust land.		
D2	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of reservation only		
D3	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of off-reservation trust land only		
D4	Legal state-recognized American Indian reservation		
D5	The off-reservation trust land portion of an American Indian area with both a reservation and off-reservation trust land		
D6	Statistical American Indian area defined for a federally recognized tribe that does not have a reservation or off-reservation trust land, specifically a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) or Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA)		
D8	The reservation portion of an American Indian area with both a reservation and off-reservation trust land		
D9	Statistical American Indian area defined for a state-recognized tribe that does not have a reservation or off-reservation trust land, specifically a state designated tribal statistical area		
E1	Alaska Native Village statistical area		
F1	Hawaiian Home Land		

Refer to endnotes at end of table.



**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (NS) <sup>11</sup>	AIANHHNS	8	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) <sup>10</sup> 001-998 American Indian tribal subdivision	AIT5	3	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>10, 11, 14</sup> 00001-89999 American Indian tribal subdivision	AIT5FP	5	A/N
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup> D7 American Indian tribal subdivision	AIT5CC	2	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (NS) <sup>11</sup> Tribal Census Tract <sup>10</sup>	AIT5NS	8	A/N
T00100-T98999 Tribal census tract	TTRACT	6	A/N
Tribal Block Group <sup>10</sup> A-H, J, K Tribal block group	TBLKGRP	1	A/N
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) <sup>10, 11</sup> 00590 Ahtna 01570 Aleut 03950 Arctic Slope 06370 Bering Straits 09040 Bristol Bay 09800 Calista 14410 Chugach 17140 Cook Inlet 20010 Doyon 41640 Koniag 52120 NANA 67940 Sealaska	ANRC	5	A/N
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code <sup>10, 11</sup> E7 Alaska Native Regional Corporation	ANRCCC	2	A/N
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (NS) <sup>11</sup>	ANRCNS	8	A/N
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area <sup>10, 11</sup> 10000-49999 Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area (cannot end in '4')	CBSA	5	A/N
Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator 1 Metropolitan Statistical Area 2 Micropolitan Statistical Area 9 Not in a Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area	MEMI	1	A/N
Combined Statistical Area <sup>10, 11</sup> 100-599 Combined Statistical Area	CSA	3	A/N

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Metropolitan Division <sup>10, 11</sup> 10004-49994 Metropolitan Division (always ends in '4')	METDIV	5	A/N
New England City and Town Area <sup>10, 11</sup> 70000-79999 New England City and Town Area (cannot end in '4')	NECTA	5	A/N
New England City and Town Area Metropolitan/ Micropolitan Indicator 1 Metropolitan New England City and Town Area 2 Micropolitan New England City and Town Area 9 Not in a New England City and Town Area	NMEMI	1	A/N
Combined New England City and Town Area <sup>10, 11</sup> 700-799 Combined New England City and Town Area	CNECTA	3	A/N
New England City and Town Area Division <sup>10, 11</sup> 70004-79994 New England City and Town Area Division (always ends in '4')	NECTADIV	5	A/N
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Principal City Indicator <sup>10</sup> Y Place is a principal city of a metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area N Place is not a principal city of a metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area 9 Not in a place	CBSAPCI	1	A/N
New England City and Town Area Principal City Indicator <sup>10</sup> Y Place is a principal city of a New England city and town area N Place is not a principal city of a New England city and town area 9 Not in a place	NECTAPCI	1	A/N
Urban Area <sup>10, 15</sup> 00001-98999 Urban area	UA	5	A/N
Urban Area Type <sup>10, 15, 16</sup> U Urban area 9 Not in an urban area	UATYPE	1	A/N
Urban/Rural <sup>10, 15</sup> U Area is classified as urban R Area is classified as rural M Mixed; part is classified as urban and part is classified as rural	UR	1	A/N
Congressional District (All) <sup>10, 11</sup> 01-53 The Congressional District number 00 Applies to states whose representative is elected "at large." The state has only one Representative in the United States House of Representatives 98 Applies to areas that have an "at large" nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the United State House of Representatives ZZ Area not assigned to a congressional district			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Congressional District (116th) <sup>10, 11, 17</sup>	CD116	2	A/N
Congressional District (118th) <sup>10, 11, 18</sup>	CD118	2	A/N
Congressional District (119th) <sup>10, 11, 17</sup>	CD119	2	A/N
Congressional District (120th) <sup>10, 11, 18</sup>	CD120	2	A/N
Congressional District (121st) <sup>10, 11, 18</sup>	CD121	2	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (2018) <sup>10, 19</sup>	SLDU18	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (2022) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDU22	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (2024) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDU24	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (2026) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDU26	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (2028) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDU28	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (2018) <sup>10, 19</sup>	SLDL18	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (2022) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDL22	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (2024) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDL24	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (2026) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDL26	3	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (2028) <sup>10, 19, 20</sup>	SLDL28	3	A/N
Voting District <sup>10, 21</sup>	VTD	6	A/N
Voting District Indicator <sup>10</sup>	VTDI	1	A/N
A        Actual			
P        Pseudo (adjusted)			
Blank    Voting districts not defined			
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5-Digit) <sup>10, 15</sup>	ZCTA	5	A/N
School District (Elementary) <sup>10</sup>	SDELM	5	A/N
00001–99996    School district			
School District (Secondary) <sup>10</sup>	SDSEC	5	A/N
00001–99996    School district			
School District (Unified) <sup>10</sup>	SDUNI	5	A/N
00001–99996    School district			
99997            School district not defined (land area)			
99998            School district not defined (water area only)			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Public Use Microdata Area <sup>10, 15</sup> 00001–99995      Census PUMA Code	PUMA	5	A/N

**Area Characteristics**

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
Area (Land) <sup>10, 22</sup>	AREALAND	14	N
Area (Water) <sup>10, 23</sup>	AREAWATR	14	N
Area Base Name <sup>10, 23</sup>	BASENAME	100	A/N
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD)			
Term-Part Indicator <sup>10, 24</sup>	NAME	125	A/N
Functional Status Code <sup>10</sup>	FUNCSTAT	1	A/N
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A    Active governmental unit providing primary general-purpose functions</li> <li>B    Active governmental unit that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials, providing primary general-purpose functions</li> <li>C    Active governmental unit consolidated with another government with a single set of officials, providing general-purpose functions</li> <li>E    Active governmental unit providing special-purpose functions</li> <li>F    Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau’s geographic hierarchy</li> <li>G    Active governmental unit that is subordinate to another unit of government; not classified as a government by the Census Bureau’s Governments Division</li> <li>I    Inactive governmental unit that has the ability to activate and provide primary special-purpose functions</li> <li>N    Nonfunctioning legal entity (not a governmental unit)</li> <li>S    Statistical entity</li> </ul>			
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	A/N
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y    Geographic change user note exists for this entity</li> <li>N    No geographic change user note exists for this entity</li> </ul>			
Population Count (100%) <sup>25</sup>	POP100	9	N
Housing Unit Count (100%) <sup>26</sup>	HU100	9	N
Internal Point (Latitude) <sup>10, 27</sup>	INTPTLAT	11	A/N
Internal Point (Longitude) <sup>10, 28</sup>	INTPTLON	12	A/N
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code <sup>10</sup>	LSADC	2	A/N
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>00   None—no legal/statistical area description exists; no text is appended to the name of the entity</li> <li>03   City and borough—legal county equivalent in Alaska (Juneau, Sitka, Wrangell, and Yakutat); “City and Borough” is appended to the name of the entity</li> <li>04   Borough—county equivalent in Alaska; “Borough” is appended to the name of the entity</li> <li>05   Census area—statistical county equivalent in Alaska; “Census Area” is appended to the name of the entity</li> </ul>			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Area Characteristics—Con.**

	Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
06	County—legal division of 48 states; “County” is appended to the name of the entity			
07	District—1) legal tribal subdivision in Arizona, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota; 2) state legislative district (upper chamber) in Massachusetts; and 3) state legislative district (lower chamber) in Massachusetts; “District” is appended to the name of the entity			
12	Municipality—legal county equivalent in Alaska (Anchorage and Skagway); “Municipality” is appended to the name of the entity			
13	Municipio—legal county equivalent in Puerto Rico; “Municipio” is appended to the name of the entity			
15	Parish—legal county equivalent in Louisiana; “Parish” is appended to the name of the entity			
20	Barrio—minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; “barrio” is appended to the name of the entity			
21	Borough—1) minor civil division (MCD) in New York; 2) MCD equivalent (independent place) in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; 3) incorporated place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; “borough” is appended to the name of the entity			
22	Census county division (CCD)—statistical county subdivision in 20 states; “CCD” is appended to the name of the entity			
23	Census subarea—statistical county subdivision in Alaska; “census subarea” is appended to the name of the entity			
25	City—1) legal county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia (independent city); 2) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 23 states and the District of Columbia (independent place); 3) incorporated place in 49 states and the District of Columbia; 4) consolidated city in Connecticut (Milford) and Indiana (Indianapolis); “city” is appended to the name of the entity			
27	District (election, magisterial)—minor civil division (MCD) in Virginia and West Virginia; “district” is appended to the name of the entity			
28	District (commissioner, election, magisterial, supervisors’, or parish governing authority)—1) minor civil division (MCD) in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Nebraska, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia; 2) tribal subdivision in Arizona and South Dakota; “District” is added before the name of the entity			
29	Election precinct—minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; “precinct” is appended to the name of the entity			
30	Election precinct—minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; “Precinct” is added before the name of the entity			
31	Gore—minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and Vermont; “gore” is appended to the name of the entity			
32	Grant—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire and Vermont; “grant” is appended to the name of the entity			
36	Location—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; “location” is appended to the name of the entity			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Area Characteristics—Con.**

	Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
37	Municipality—1) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Pennsylvania (independent place); 2) incorporated place in Alaska (Anchorage) and Pennsylvania; “municipality” is appended to the name of the entity			
39	Plantation—minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; “plantation” is appended to the name of the entity			
41	Barrio-pueblo—minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; “barrio-pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity			
42	Purchase—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; “purchase” is appended to the name of the entity			
43	Town—1) minor civil division (MCD) in eight states; 2) MCD equivalent in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota (independent place); 3) incorporated place in 30 states; “town” is appended to the name of the entity			
44	Township—minor civil division (MCD) in 16 states; “township” is appended to the name of the entity			
45	Township—minor civil division (MCD) in Arkansas, Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; “Township” is added before the name of the entity			
46	Unorganized territory—minor civil division (MCD) in nine states; “UT” is appended to the name of the entity			
47	Village—1) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin (independent place); 2) incorporated place in 19 states; “village” is appended to the name of the entity			
49	Charter township—minor civil division (MCD) in Michigan; “charter township” is appended to the name of the entity			
51	Subbarrio—subminor civil division (sub-MCD) in Puerto Rico; “subbarrio” is appended to the name of the entity			
53	City and borough—incorporated place in Alaska (Juneau, Sitka, and Wrangell); “city and borough” is appended to the name of the entity			
55	Comunidad—statistical place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; “comunidad” is appended to the name of the entity			
57	Census designated place—statistical place in all 50 states; “CDP” is appended to the name of the entity			
62	Zona urbana—statistical place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; “zona urbana” is appended to the name of the entity			
67	Urban area (UA)—statistical urban area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “Urban Area” is appended to the name of the entity <sup>16</sup>			
68	Census region—statistical division of the United States; “Region” is appended to the name of the entity			
69	Census division—statistical division of the United States; “Division” is appended to the name of the entity			
70	Urban growth area (UGA)—legal area in Oregon and Washington; “UGA” is appended to the name of the entity			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Area Characteristics—Con.**

	Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
77	Alaska Native Regional Corporation—legal Alaska Native area in Alaska; “Alaska Native Regional Corporation” is appended to the name of the entity			
78	Hawaiian Home Land—legal Native Hawaiian area in Hawaii; “Hawaiian Home Land” is appended to the name of the entity			
79	Alaska Native Village statistical area—statistical Alaska Native area in Alaska; “ANVSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
80	Tribal designated statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in California, New York, and Washington for federally recognized tribes without a legal land base outside of Oklahoma; “TDSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
81	Colony—American Indian reservation in Nevada; “Colony” is appended to the name of the entity			
82	Community—1) American Indian reservation in California, Minnesota, Nevada, Oregon, and Wisconsin; “Community” is appended to the name of the entity; 2) American Indian tribal subdivision in North Carolina and Oklahoma			
83	Joint-use area—American Indian reservation equivalent in Kansas and New Mexico; “joint-use area” is appended to the name of the entity			
84	Pueblo—American Indian reservation in New Mexico and Texas; “Pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity			
85	Rancheria—American Indian reservation in California; “Rancheria” is appended to the name of the entity			
86	Reservation—1) American Indian reservation in 34 states; 2) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Maine and New York; “Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity			
87	Reserve—American Indian reservation in Alaska; “Reserve” is appended to the name of the entity			
88	Oklahoma tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Oklahoma; “OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
89	Trust land—legal American Indian reservation equivalent in nine states; “Trust Land” is appended to the name of the entity			
90	Joint-use Oklahoma tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Oklahoma; “joint-use OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
91	Ranch—American Indian reservation in Nevada; “Ranch” is appended to the name of the entity			
92	State designated tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Alabama, Delaware, Louisiana, New Jersey, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia; “SDTSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
93	Indian village—American Indian reservation in California; “Indian Village” is appended to the name of the entity			
94	Village—American Indian reservation in California and Oregon; “Village” is appended to the name of the entity			
95	Indian community—American Indian reservation in Michigan and Minnesota; “Indian Community” is appended to the name of the entity			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

**Area Characteristics—Con.**

	Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
96	Indian reservation—American Indian reservation in Arizona, California, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, South Dakota, and Washington; “Indian Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity			
97	Indian rancheria—American Indian reservation in California; “Indian Rancheria” is appended to the name of the entity			
98	Indian colony—American Indian reservation in Nevada and Oregon; “Indian Colony” is appended to the name of the entity			
99	Pueblo de—American Indian reservation in New Mexico; “Pueblo de” is added before the name of the entity			
9C	Pueblo of—American Indian reservation in New Mexico; “Pueblo of” is added before the name of the entity			
9D	Settlement—American Indian reservation in Iowa; “Settlement” is appended to the name of the entity			
BG	Block group—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Block Group” is added before the name (code) of the entity			
BK	Block—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Block” is added before the name (code) of the entity			
C1	Congressional district (at large)—congressional district in a single-district state (Alaska, Delaware, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, and Wyoming); “Congressional District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity			
C2	Congressional district—congressional district in a state with more than one district (43 states); “Congressional District” is added before the name (code) of the entity			
C3	Resident commissioner district (at large)—congressional district equivalent in Puerto Rico; “Resident Commissioner District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity			
C4	Delegate district (at large)—congressional district equivalent in the District of Columbia; “Delegate District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity			
CG	Consolidated government—consolidated city in Georgia (Augusta-Richmond County); “consolidated government” is appended to the name of the entity			
CN	Corporation—incorporated place in West Virginia (Ranson); “corporation” is appended to the name of the entity			
CT	Census tract—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Census Tract” is added before the name (modified code) of the entity			
IB	Tribal block group—statistical area within specified legal American Indian areas; “Tribal Block Group” is added before the name (code) of the entity			
IT	Tribal census tract—statistical area within specified legal American Indian areas; “Tribal Census Tract” is added before the name (modified code) of the entity			
L1	Ward—state legislative district (upper chamber) equivalent in the District of Columbia; “Ward” is added before the name of the entity			
L2	Senatorial district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in Nevada; “Senatorial District” is appended to the name of the entity			
L3	Assembly district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in California, Nevada, New York, and Wisconsin; “Assembly District” is added before the name of the entity			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.



**Area Characteristics—Con.**

	Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
L4	General assembly district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in New Jersey; “General Assembly District” is added before the name of the entity			
L5	State legislative district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Maryland; “State Legislative District” is added before the name of the entity			
L6	State legislative subdistrict—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Maryland; “State Legislative Subdistrict” is added before the name of the entity			
L8	State senate district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in Vermont; “State Senate District” is appended to the name of the entity			
L9	State house district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Vermont; “State House District” is appended to the name of the entity			
LL	State house district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in 41 states and Puerto Rico; “State House District” is added before the name of the entity			
LU	State senate district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in 47 states and Puerto Rico; “State Senate District” is added before the name of the entity			
M0	Combined statistical area—statistical area in 45 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “CSA” is appended to the name of the entity			
M1	Metropolitan statistical area—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “Metro Area” is appended to the name of the entity			
M2	Micropolitan statistical area—statistical area in 47 states and Puerto Rico; “Micro Area” is appended to the name of the entity			
M3	Metropolitan division—statistical area in 17 states and the District of Columbia; “Metro Division” is appended to the name of the entity			
M4	Combined New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont; “Combined NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity			
M5	Metropolitan New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont; “Metropolitan NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity			
M6	Micropolitan New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont; “Micropolitan NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity			
M7	New England city and town area division—statistical area in Massachusetts and New Hampshire; “NECTA Division” is appended to the name of the entity			
MG	Metropolitan government—1) incorporated place in Tennessee (Lynchburg, Moore County); 2) consolidated city in Tennessee (Nashville-Davidson); “metropolitan government” is appended to the name of the entity			
MT	Metro government—consolidated city in Kentucky (Louisville/Jefferson County); “metro government” is appended to the name of the entity			
OT	Off-reservation trust land—trust land component of an American Indian reservation with associated trust land in 23 states; “Off-Reservation Trust Land” is appended to the name of the entity			
P0	Public use microdata area (PUMA)—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “PUMA” is appended to the name of the entity			

Refer to endnotes at end of table.

## Area Characteristics—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference	Maximum field size	Data type
T1 Area—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona and Utah; “Area” is appended to the name of the entity			
T2 Chapter—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona, New Mexico, and Utah; “Chapter” is appended to the name of the entity			
T3 Segment—American Indian tribal subdivision in Minnesota, North Dakota, and South Dakota; “Segment” is appended to the name of the entity			
TA Administrative area—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona; “Administrative Area” is appended to the name of the entity			
TB Addition—American Indian tribal subdivision in Wisconsin; “Addition” is appended to the name of the entity			
TC County district—statistical American Indian tribal subdivision in Oklahoma; “County District” is added before the name of the entity			
UC Urban county—incorporated place in Kentucky (Lexington-Fayette); “urban county” is appended to the name of the entity			
UG Unified government—1) incorporated place in Georgia (Cusseta-Chattahoochee County, Georgetown-Quitman County, and Webster County); 2) consolidated city in Georgia (Athens-Clarke County); “unified government” is appended to the name of the entity			
V1 Voting district (VTD)—legal voting district in 32 states and Puerto Rico; “VTD” is added before the name of the entity			
V2 Voting district (VTD)—legal voting district in 32 states; “VTD” is appended to the name of the entity			
Z5 ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5-digit)—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “ZCTA5” is added before the name of the entity			
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	A/N
W Not a part			
P Part			
<b>Special Area Codes</b>			
Urban Growth Area 00001-89999 Urban growth area	UGA	5	A/N

## Endnotes

1. A unique, six-character identifier for each file series. Refer to “How to Use This Product” for further information.
2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data tables (matrices) in the summary file have been summarized. The Summary Level Hierarchy Chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific state and county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). Refer to “How to Use This Product” for further information.
3. Indicates the version of a geographic entity, based on the date of the entity’s boundaries.

- 
4. A portion of a given geographic entity, based on a certain geographic or population characteristic. Data are produced for one or more geographic components in addition to the whole geographic entity for a limited set of summary levels. The Redistricting Data Summary File products do not contain any geographic components.

**Geographic Component Description**

- 00 Not a geographic component
- 01 Urban
- 43 Rural
- 44 Rural—place
- 48 Rural—not in place
- 89 American Indian Reservation and Trust Land—Federal
- 90 American Indian Reservation and Trust Land—State
- 91 Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area
- 92 Tribal Designated Statistical Area
- 93 Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
- 94 State Designated Tribal Statistical Area
- 95 Hawaiian Home Land
- A0 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
- A1 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—in principal city
- A2 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
- A3 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban
- A6 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—rural
- C0 In metropolitan statistical area
- C1 In metropolitan statistical area—in principal city
- C2 In metropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
- C3 In metropolitan statistical area—urban
- C6 In metropolitan statistical area—rural
- E0 In micropolitan statistical area
- E1 In micropolitan statistical area—in principal city
- E2 In micropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
- E3 In micropolitan statistical area—urban
- E6 In micropolitan statistical area—rural
- G0 Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
- G1 Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban
- G4 Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—rural
- H0 Not in metropolitan statistical area
- H1 Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban
- H4 Not in metropolitan statistical area—rural
- M1 In New England city and town area—in principal city
- M2 In New England city and town area—not in principal city
- M3 In New England city and town area—urban
- M6 In New England city and town area—rural

**Formerly Used Geographic Component Descriptions**

- 04 Urban—in urbanized area
- 05 Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population
- 06 Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
- 07 Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
- 08 Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
- 09 Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
- 10 Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
- 11 Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population

- 
- 28 Urban—in urban cluster
  - 29 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population
  - 30 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population
  - 31 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population
  - 32 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population
  - 45 Rural—place of 2,500 or more population
  - 46 Rural—place of 1,000 to 2,499 population
  - 47 Rural—place of less than 1,000 population
  - 49 Rural—farm
  - 50 Urban portion of extended place
  - 51 Rural portion of extended place
  - A4 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
  - A5 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
  - A7 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population
  - A8 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
  - A9 In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
  - AA In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
  - AB In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
  - AC In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
  - AD In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
  - AE In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population
  - AF In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population
  - C4 In metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
  - C5 In metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
  - C7 In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population
  - C8 In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
  - C9 In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
  - CA In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
  - CB In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
  - CC In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
  - CD In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population
  - CE In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population—in principal city
  - CF In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population—not in principal city
  - CG In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—in principal city
  - CH In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—not in principal city
  - CJ In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—in principal city
  - CK In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—not in principal city
  - CL In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—in principal city
  - CM In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—not in principal city
  - CN In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—in principal city
  - CP In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—not in principal city
  - CQ In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—in principal city
  - CR In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—not in principal city
  - CS In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population—in principal city
  - CT In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population—not in principal city
  - E4 In micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
  - E5 In micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
  - E7 In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population
  - E8 In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
  - E9 In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population

---

EA	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population
EB	In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population—in principal city
EC	In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population—not in principal city
ED	In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—in principal city
EE	In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—not in principal city
EF	In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population—in principal city
EG	In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population—not in principal city
EH	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population—in principal city
EJ	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population—not in principal city
G2	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
G3	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
H2	Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
H3	Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
J0	In combined statistical area
L0	Not in combined statistical area
M0	In New England city and town area
M4	In New England city and town area—urban—in urbanized area
M5	In New England city and town area—urban—in urban cluster
P0	In combined New England city and town area

5. Indicates an iteration (repetition) for the specified geographic entity of the data tables (matrices) on the summary file for a population or housing characteristic.
6. The sequence number of the table file within the set of physical files for the state (i.e., the geographic header file and one or more table files). Refer to “How to Use This Product” for more information.
7. The logical record is the complete record for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. Refer to “How to Use This Product” for further information.
8. A set of codes that uniquely identify the geographic entity and also its summary level, geographic variant, and geographic component. Consists of the summary level code (SUMLEV), geographic variant code (GEOVAR), geographic component code (GEOCOMP), the characters “US”, and one or more geographic codes that uniquely identify the geographic entity. The set of geographic codes varies by summary level.
9. Consists of one or more geographic codes that uniquely identify the geographic entity (but not its summary level or any geographic variant or geographic component). The set of geographic codes varies by summary level.
10. Refer to “Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts,” for definition of this field.
11. The Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes were withdrawn as a standard in 2005. The Census Bureau, however, renamed these codes as Federal Information Processing Series codes and retained the acronym. The two-digit state and congressional district and three-digit county FIPS codes (former FIPS 5, 9, and 6, respectively) are unchanged, but with oversight transferred to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The five-digit FIPS 55 codes are no longer a federal code standard, however they are retained in Census Bureau files as administrative codes and used as primary key codes for many geographic entity types. The U.S. Geological Survey has received ANSI oversight for a code standard that uses the Geographic Names Information System identifier (GNIS ID).

The ANSI standard using the GNIS ID as the official codes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features of the United States and Puerto Rico also is included in Census Bureau

---

files for state, county, county subdivision, place, consolidated city, American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian Home Land, American Indian tribal subdivision, subminor civil division, and estate, or equivalent features. The Census Bureau references these fields in the geographic header using the term National Standard (NS) code. The codes represent the official numeric GNIS ID as an eight-digit character field with leading zeros. The Census Bureau treats the NS codes as supplemental standard codes.

The following lists the published code standards used for the 2020 Census (with its associated previous standard):

- INCITS 38-2009, Codes for the Identification of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 5-2).
- INCITS 31-2009, Codes for the Identification of Counties and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 6-4).
- INCITS 454-2009, Codes for the Identification of Metropolitan and Micropolitan Statistical Areas and Related Areas of the United States and Puerto Rico (Formerly FIPS 8-6).
- INCITS 455-2009, Codes for the Identification of Congressional Districts and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas (Formerly FIPS 9-1).
- INCITS 446-2008, (GNIS) Identifying Attributes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features (Except Roads and Highways) of the United States, Its Territories, Outlying Areas, and Freely Associated Areas, and the Waters of the Same to the Limit of the Twelve-Mile Statutory Zone (Formerly FIPS 55-4).

Note: INCITS refers to InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards.

12. Puerto Rico only.
13. U.S. Virgin Islands only.
14. Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) 55 codes are assigned by state. Because American Indian areas and tribal subdivisions can exist in more than one state, multiple FIPS 55 codes can exist for the entity.
15. Urban Areas, Urban/Rural classification, ZIP Code Tabulation Areas, and Public Use Microdata Areas are not available in the Redistricting Data products.
16. After the 2020 decennial geographic header was designed, the Census Bureau eliminated the distinction between Urbanized Areas and Urban Clusters. All urban areas are now identified by the generic term, "Urban Area." All urban areas now have an Urban Area Type value of "U."
17. Blank values in the Congressional District (116th) field indicate areas where no congressional district was assigned by state redistricting officials.
18. Congressional District (118th), Congressional District (119th), Congressional District (120th), and Congressional District (121st) are reserved for areas established after reapportionment and redistricting.
19. State legislative district codes have three characters and can include a hyphen (-). The code ZZZ indicates state legislative districts not defined. In the District of Columbia and Nebraska, both of which have a single legislative body, the state legislative districts are reported as upper chamber districts, and no record is produced for the lower chamber districts.
20. State Legislative District—Upper and Lower Chamber—for years 2022, 2024, 2026, and 2028 are reserved for areas established after redistricting.
21. Voting district codes can have one to six characters including special characters of a hyphen (-), dot (.), and forward slash (/). If the code contains less than six characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks. The code ZZZZZZ indicates voting district not defined in a county or equivalent area containing one or more defined voting districts.



- 
22. Land area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the Census Bureau's geographic database. Land area includes areas classified as intermittent water, swamps, and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the Census Bureau's geographic database as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2,589,988. Refer to "Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts," for definition of this field.
  23. Water area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the Census Bureau's geographic database. Water area excludes areas classified as intermittent water, swamps, and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the Census Bureau's geographic database as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2,589,988. Refer to "Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts," for definition of this field.
  24. Fields BASENAME and NAME contain the name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the U.S. Census Bureau in the Boundary and Annexation Survey or by other appropriate sources, such as state education officials for school districts. For statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan and micropolitan areas. The remaining statistical area names usually are supplied by tribal, state, or local sources according to published criteria. For redistricting data entities, names are reported by the state redistricting data liaison. For other areas, the name is determined by the local officials, usually in cooperation with the Census Bureau. The NAME field also contains the legal/statistical area description (LSAD), when appropriate, and sometimes contains the state abbreviation. When the summary level data represent only part of the area specified in the name, the NAME field usually will have "(part)" appended to the name to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.
  25. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified geographic entity.
  26. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified geographic entity.
  27. Latitude in degrees, to seven decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. Refer to "Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts," for definition of this field.
  28. Longitude in degrees, to seven decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180.000000). Refer to "Appendix A. Geographic Terms and Concepts," for definition of this field.

## TABLE MATRIX SECTION

### 2020 Census Demographic Characteristics and Housing Characteristics File (DHC)

The person file and the unit file are presented as table shells:

[2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File \(DHC\) Table Matrix](#)

They are 8-bit Unicode Transformation format (UTF-8) with variable length fields that are pipe delimited. The data fields are numeric with the maximum size shown in MAX SIZE. Each data file begins with a subset of fields from the geographic header file. These linking fields are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristics iteration (CHARITER), two-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and the logical record number (LOGRECNO).

### 2020 Census Demographic Profile (DP)

The 2020 Census Demographic Profile tables are available on [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov).

[2020 Census Demographic Profile Table](#)

This page is intentionally blank.



---

## Chapter 4.

# Confidentiality of the Data

### CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

The U.S. Census Bureau has modified some data in this data release to protect confidentiality. Title 13 U.S. Code, Section 9 prohibits the Census Bureau from publishing results in which an individual's data can be identified. Section 8(b) clarifies that this includes "information reported by, or on behalf of, any particular respondent."

### TITLE 13 U.S. CODE

Title 13 of the U.S. Code authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct surveys and censuses and mandates that any information obtained from private individuals and establishments remains confidential. Section 9 of Title 13 prohibits the Census Bureau from releasing "any publication whereby the data furnished by any particular establishment or individual under this title can be identified." Section 214 of Title 13, as modified by the Federal Sentencing Reform Act, imposes a fine of not more than \$250,000 and/or imprisonment of not more than 5 years for publication or communication in violation of Section 9.

### DISCLOSURE AVOIDANCE

Disclosure avoidance is the process of disguising data to protect confidentiality. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual who provided information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure avoidance, the Census Bureau modifies or removes all of the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table or combination of tables show information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has implemented a disclosure avoidance system based on differential privacy to disguise the original data while making sure the results are useful.

### DIFFERENTIAL PRIVACY

Formally private disclosure avoidance methods, like differential privacy, are similar to a broad class of traditional disclosure avoidance methods that protect confidentiality through the introduction of statistical noise into the data. This noise introduces uncertainty to reduce the likelihood that a specific individual can be identified and to reduce the likelihood that sensitive attributes about that individual can be inferred. Differential privacy differs from traditional noise-injection disclosure avoidance methods insofar as the amount of noise required to protect confidentiality is precisely calibrated to provide provable mathematical guarantees regarding the maximum amount of disclosure risk possible from the publication of data products derived from the confidential data. This guarantee is independent of the tools and external information that a would-be attacker (present or future) could use to attempt to reidentify individuals or to infer sensitive attributes about them. This maximum bound to the disclosure risk is reflected in the privacy-loss budget for the data products and represents a mathematically rigorous, futureproof confidentiality guarantee to our respondents.

---

## THE TOPDOWN ALGORITHM

The Disclosure Avoidance System (DAS) used to protect the 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) data works as follows:

1. After the confidential Census Edited File is input into the DAS, the system's TopDown Algorithm takes an extensive series of differentially private "noisy" measurements.
2. The algorithm uses these measurements to generate privacy-protected, microdata records for the entire nation.
3. These individual records contain every level of geography on the Census Bureau's geographic backbone based on the noisy measurements taken at each of those geographic levels and subject to the population invariants and other constraints (discussed below).
4. These microdata records are exported into the tabulation system to generate the data products for this publication.
5. The resulting data reflect the confidentiality guarantees established by the global privacy-loss budget for the 2020 Census, incorporating the greatest level of uncertainty at the census-block level (where disclosure risk is usually greatest), while providing increasingly accurate measures of the nation's population at each higher level of geography.

## INVARIANTS AND THE PRIVACY-LOSS BUDGET

To meet the Census Bureau's constitutionally mandated responsibility to apportion representatives for the House of Representatives according to the actual enumerated population, the DAS departs from pure differential privacy in a few ways. The total population for each state is held invariant—used exactly as enumerated and with no noise added. Similarly, the total number of housing units in each census block and the number and major type of each occupied group quarters facility in each census block are also held invariant.

The Census Bureau's Data Stewardship Executive Policy Committee (DSEP) has not yet set the global privacy-loss budget for the 2020 Census. The Census Bureau will communicate the value of the global privacy-loss budget and its allocation across the 2020 Census Data Products to the data user community once those decisions have been made. Refer to the 2020 Census Memorandum Series at [www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/plan/memo-series.html](http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/plan/memo-series.html).

For more information on the Census Bureau's modernization of its disclosure avoidance processes, see refer to our 2020 Census Disclosure Avoidance page [www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/process/disclosure-avoidance.html](http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/process/disclosure-avoidance.html).

---

## Chapter 5.

# User Notes

### **TECHNICAL NOTE ON SEGMENTS AND ORDER OF TABLE IDS IN SUMMARY FILES**

Users can refer to the Table Matrix section for the segments and order of the table IDs to read in the Summary Files. The Table ID numbers within a segment are not ordered chronologically in the Table Matrix section. Refer to the Person Table Segments and Housing Unit Table Segments worksheets in the Table Matrix section for the order to read in the Person and Housing Unit tables, respectively.

### **TECHNICAL NOTE ON ESTIMATES OF SAME-SEX MARRIED COUPLE HOUSEHOLDS**

Do not compare estimates of same-sex couple households provided in the 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC) with either the 2010 Summary File 1 (SF1) published numbers or the 2010 supplemental tables provided as part of the working paper found at <[www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2011/demo/SEHSD-WP2011-26.html](http://www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2011/demo/SEHSD-WP2011-26.html)>.

In the 2010 SF1, households reported as same-sex married couple households were edited and shown as unmarried partner households. In the supplemental tables, the preferred estimates of same-sex couple households went through a separate editing process. The 2020 DHC estimates were processed based on the revised relationship to householder question and an updated editing process.

### **TECHNICAL NOTE ON FAMILY AND NONFAMILY HOUSEHOLDS**

Please note that in comparison with 2010, estimates for married couple households, family households, and nonfamily households will be affected by the presence of same-sex married couple households in the 2020 DHC tables. For the 2010 SF1, households reported as same-sex married couple households without children or other relatives present were edited to be unmarried partners and included in nonfamily estimates. For the 2020 DHC, these households are included in estimates of families because they are married couples. In addition, the naming conventions for specific household types have been updated in the 2020 DHC to reflect the presence of same-sex married couple households. Labels that previously referred to “husband-wife families” now refer to “married couple families,” which include both opposite-sex and same-sex married couples. Additionally, labels that previously referred to “male householder, no wife present” households now refer to “male householder, no spouse present,” and labels that previously referred to “female householder, no husband present” households now refer to “female householder, no spouse present.”

### **TECHNICAL NOTE ON THE HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE AND PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18**

Households By Type and Presence of Own Children Under 18 table has been updated to include the household type categories that were used for this table in the 2020 product release, which differ from those that were used for this table in the 2010 SF1. Therefore, comparisons between the 2010 SF1 and the 2020 DHC cannot be made for all categories in this table.

---

## **TECHNICAL NOTE ON THE COUPLED HOUSEHOLD BY TYPE TABLE**

Couple Household By Type table has been updated based on the revised relationship to householder question implemented for the 2020 Census. The revised relationship question allows publication of coupled households by type—that is, whether the householder has an opposite-sex or same-sex spouse or unmarried partner. While estimates of same-sex married couple households can be created from 2010 Census data, they were not published in the SF1 products. A separate working paper with preferred estimates was released and is located at <[www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2011/demo/SEHSD-WP2011-26.html](http://www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2011/demo/SEHSD-WP2011-26.html)>.

Because of the processing differences referenced in the “Technical Note on Estimates of Same-Sex Married Couple Households,” the values presented in Coupled Household By Type table of the 2020 DHC should not be compared with these preferred estimates or with the 2010 SF1 numbers.

## **TECHNICAL NOTE ON DIFFERENCES IN GEOGRAPHIC AVAILABILITY BETWEEN FILE RESOURCES**

The DHC data in summary files available on the Census Bureau’s FTP server include geographies that do not physically exist on ground and will not have data present on data.census.gov. For instance, Hawaiian Home Lands (HHLs) are not present in any state other than Hawaii; however, users have the option to select data from the Census Bureau’s FTP server for HHLs in all 50 states, even where that geographic hierarchy does not exist. Similarly, Alaska Native Village statistical areas (ANVSAs) exist only in Alaska, but the FTP server provides data for ANVSAs in other states. On data.census.gov, data will not exist for geographies where this is the case.

---

## Appendix A.

# Geographic Terms and Concepts

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-7
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-9
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-9
American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area. . . . .	A-7
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-8
American Indian Reservation (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-7
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-8
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Codes (refer to Codes for Geographic Entities). . . . .	A-17
American Samoa (refer to Island Areas of the United States). . . . .	A-25
Area Measurement . . . . .	A-11
Barrio (refer to Puerto Rico) . . . . .	A-30
Barrio-Pueblo (refer to Puerto Rico) . . . . .	A-30
Block . . . . .	A-12
Block Group . . . . .	A-12
Borough (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; County Subdivision; Place) . . . . .	A-20
Boundary Changes . . . . .	A-13
Census Area (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity) . . . . .	A-20
Census Block (refer to Block) . . . . .	A-12
Census Bureau Codes (refer to Codes for Geographic Entities). . . . .	A-16
Census County Division (CCD) (refer to County Subdivision) . . . . .	A-21
Census Designated Place (CDP) (refer to Place) . . . . .	A-28
Census Division (refer also to Census Region) . . . . .	A-15
Census Region (refer also to Census Division) . . . . .	A-14
Census Subarea (refer to County Subdivision) . . . . .	A-21
Census Tract . . . . .	A-15
Centroid (refer to Geographic Area Attributes) . . . . .	A-23
City (refer to Place). . . . .	A-28
City and Borough (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; Place) . . . . .	A-20
Codes for Geographic Entities . . . . .	A-16
Combined New England City and Town Area (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas) . . . . .	A-18
Combined Statistical Area (CSA) (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas). . . . .	A-18
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (refer to Island Areas of the United States) . . . . .	A-26
Comparability (refer to Boundary Changes) . . . . .	A-13
Comunidad (refer to Puerto Rico) . . . . .	A-30
Congressional District (CD) . . . . .	A-18
Consolidated City . . . . .	A-18
Core Based Statistical Areas . . . . .	A-18

County or Statistically Equivalent Entity	A-20
County Subdivision	A-21
Density (refer to Population and Housing Unit Density)	A-29
District (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-20
Division (refer to Census Division)	A-14
Equivalency (refer to Boundary Changes)	A-13
Estate (refer to Island Areas of the United States)	A-25
FIPS Class Codes (refer to Geographic Area Attributes)	A-23
FIPS Codes (refer to Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-16
Functional Status Codes (refer to Geographic Area Attributes)	A-23
Geographic Area Attributes	A-23
Geographic Component	A-24
Geographic Data (refer to Geospatial Data)	A-25
Geographic Hierarchy (refer to Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Geographic Names Information System (GNIS)	A-24
Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID) (refer to Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-24
Geographic Presentation of Data	A-4
Geographic Summary Level (refer to Summary Level)	A-32
Geographic Variant	A-25
Geospatial Data	A-25
Guam (refer to Island Areas of the United States)	A-26
Hamlet (refer to Place)	A-28
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-8
Hierarchical Presentation (refer to Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Incorporated Place (refer to Place; County Subdivision)	A-28
Independent City (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; Place)	A-20
Independent Place (refer to County Subdivision; Place)	A-20
Internal Point (refer to Geographic Area Attributes)	A-23
Inventory Presentation (refer to Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-5
Island (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-20
Island Areas of the United States	A-25
Joint-Use Areas (refer to American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, and Hawaiian Home Land)	A-8
Land Area (refer to Area Measurement)	A-11
Legal/Statistical Area Description (refer to Geographic Area Attributes)	A-23
MAF/TIGER (Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) System	A-28
Metropolitan Division (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas)	A-19
Metropolitan Statistical Area (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas)	A-19
Micropolitan Statistical Area (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas)	A-19
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (refer to County Subdivision)	A-21
Municipality (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; Place)	A-20
Municipio (refer to Puerto Rico; County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-30
Names of Geographic Entities (refer to Geographic Area Attributes)	A-24
Nation (refer to United States)	A-33
National Standard Codes (refer to Codes for Geographic Entities; Geographic Names Information System [GNIS ID])	A-16
New England City and Town Area (NECTA) (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas)	A-19

New England City and Town Area Division (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas) . . . . .	A-19
Northern Mariana Islands (refer to Island Areas of the United States) . . . . .	A-25
Off-Reservation Trust Land (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-9
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-9
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) Joint-Use Area (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area). . . . .	A-10
Outlying Areas (refer to Island Areas of the United States). . . . .	A-25
Parish (refer to County or Statistically Equivalent Entity) . . . . .	A-20
Place. . . . .	A-28
Place Within Consolidated City (refer to Place) . . . . .	A-29
Population and Housing Unit Density . . . . .	A-29
Principal City (refer to Core Based Statistical Areas) . . . . .	A-20
Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA). . . . .	A-29
Puerto Rico. . . . .	A-30
Region (refer to Census Region) . . . . .	A-15
Rural (refer to Urban and Rural). . . . .	A-33
School District (Elementary, Secondary, and Unified). . . . .	A-30
State or Statistically Equivalent Entity . . . . .	A-31
State Designated Tribal Statistical Area (SDTSA) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-10
State Legislative District (Upper and Lower Chambers). . . . .	A-31
Subbarrio (refer to Puerto Rico) . . . . .	A-30
Subminor Civil Division (refer to Puerto Rico) . . . . .	A-30
Summary Level. . . . .	A-32
Tabulation Block (refer to Block). . . . .	A-12
Town (refer to County Subdivision; Place). . . . .	A-21
Township (refer to County Subdivision) . . . . .	A-21
Tract (refer to Census Tract). . . . .	A-15
Tribal Block Group. . . . .	A-32
Tribal Census Tract . . . . .	A-32
Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area) . . . . .	A-10
Tribal Tract (refer to Tribal Census Tract). . . . .	A-32
Trust Land (refer to American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area). . . . .	A-7
United States . . . . .	A-33
United States and Territories. . . . .	A-33
United States Territory (refer to State or Statistically Equivalent Entity; United States and Territories). . . . .	A-31
United States Minor Outlying Islands (refer to Island Areas of the United States) . . . . .	A-24
United States Virgin Islands (refer to Island Areas of the United States) . . . . .	A-27
Unorganized Territory (refer to County Subdivision) . . . . .	A-22
Urban (refer to Urban and Rural). . . . .	A-33
Urban and Rural. . . . .	A-33
Urban Growth Area (UGA) . . . . .	A-34
Village (refer to Place) . . . . .	A-28
Vintage (refer to Boundary Changes). . . . .	A-13
Voting District . . . . .	A-34
Water Area (refer to Area Measurement). . . . .	A-11



---

ZIP Code (refer to ZIP Code Tabulation Area) .....	A-34
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (ZCTA) .....	A-34
Zona Urbana (refer to Puerto Rico) .....	A-30

## INTRODUCTION

This document provides definitions of geographic terms and concepts as well as a description of the different methods used to present information for geographic entities in U.S. Census Bureau data products presenting demographic and housing data (geographic terms and concepts unique to the economic census and other specialized surveys and censuses are not included in this document). **The inclusion of a particular term or concept in this document does not imply that data for that geographic entity or attribute appear in each data product.** For instance, data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups only appear in products providing data according to the American Indian/Alaska Native/Native Hawaiian Area nation-based geographic hierarchy. As another example, because urban areas are defined based on decennial census population counts, data for urban areas do not appear in initial decennial census data products. In addition, the description of both the hierarchical and inventory approaches to presenting data for geographic entities does not imply that both formats are used in each data product.

## GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In Census Bureau data products, geographic entities usually are presented in a hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

### Hierarchical Presentation

A hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation. For computer-readable media, the hierarchy is shown in the descriptive name applied to a summary level with the hierarchy in order separated by hyphens. An example of hierarchical presentation is the census geographic hierarchy consisting of census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state. Graphically, this is shown as:

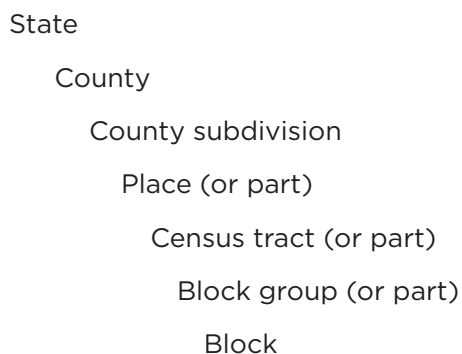
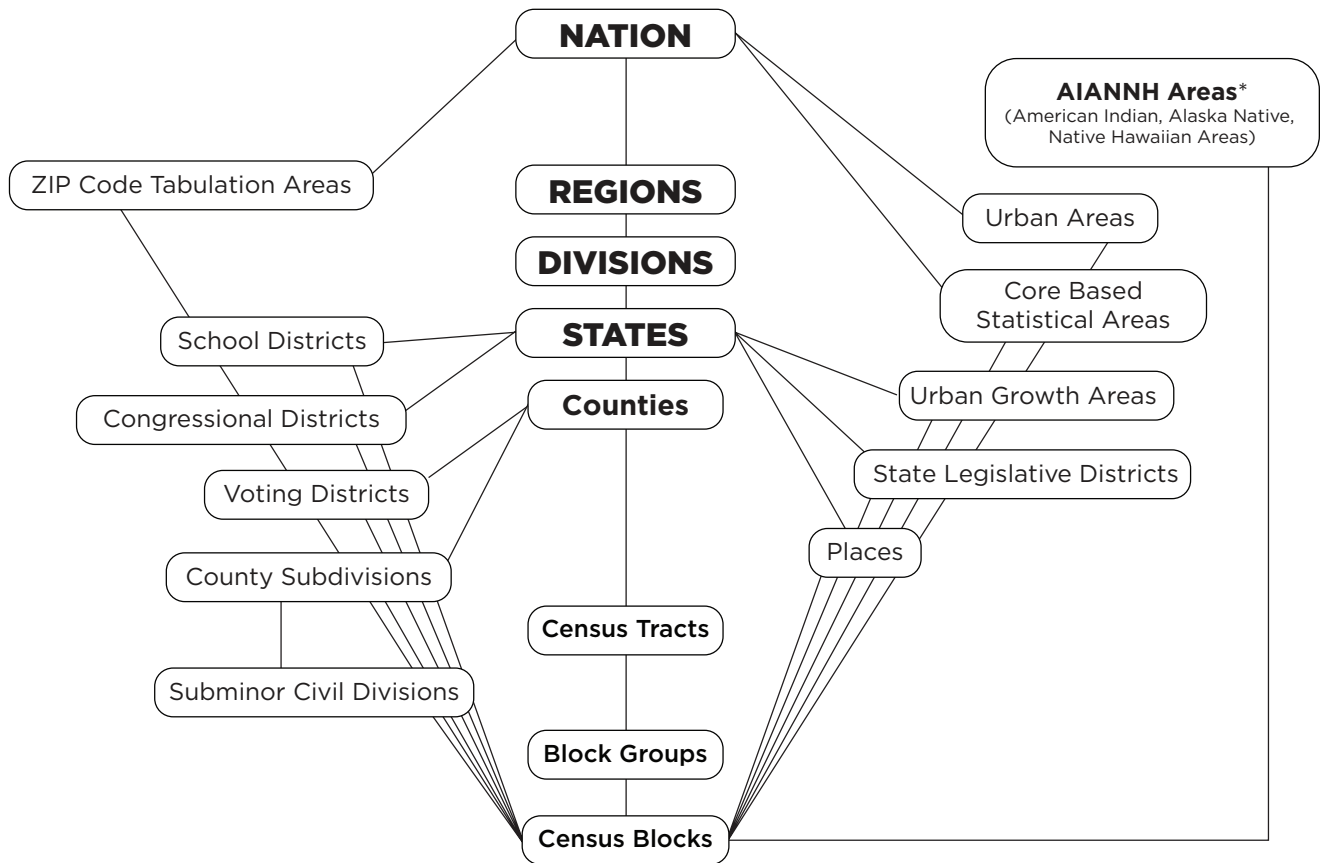


Figure A-1: Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities, a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of nesting relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity “Place” and the higher-level entity “State” means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking “Census Tract” and “County” means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth. There is no implied hierarchy between different line tracks; for example, a census tract nests within a county, but it may cross a county subdivision boundary even though “County Subdivision” also nests within “County.”



Figure A-1.  
**Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities**



\* Refer to the "Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas."

### Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is a state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A  
 County B  
 County C

Place X  
 Place Y  
 Place Z

## Nation-Based Hierarchies

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur for entities that do not necessarily nest within states, most notably American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, urban areas, ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs), and core based statistical areas (CBSAs).

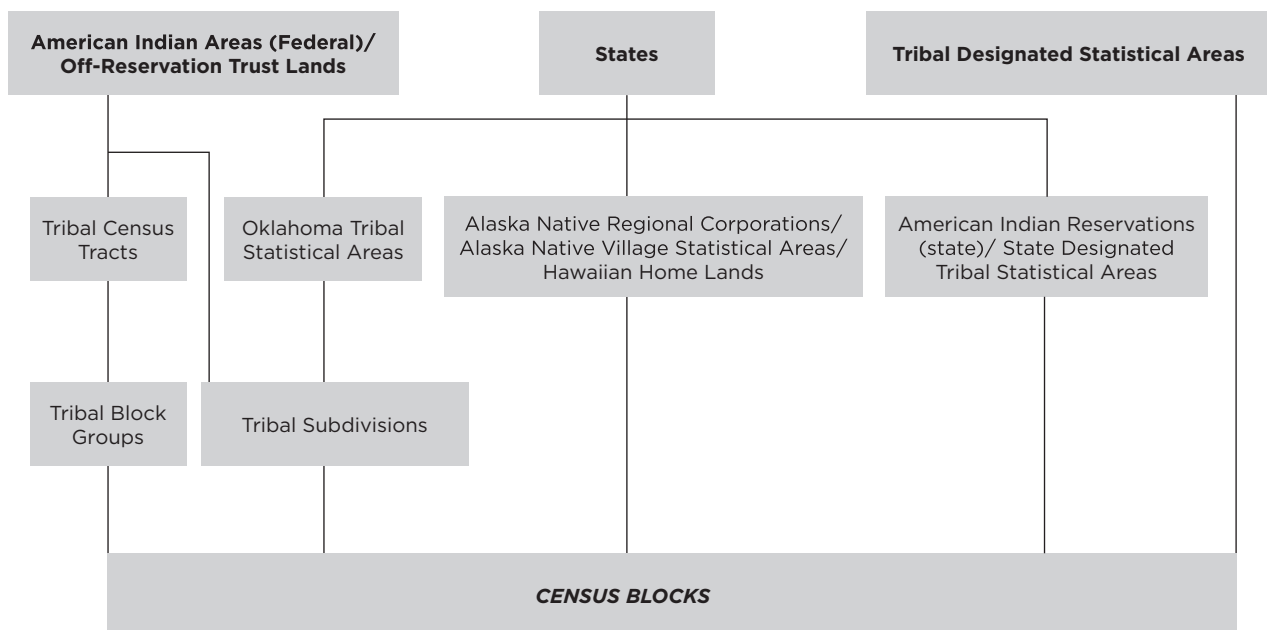
### *American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Hierarchy*

Because federally recognized American Indian areas can cross state lines, a separate AIANNHA hierarchy exists for these areas. The following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations or off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, tribal designated statistical areas, tribal census tracts, and tribal block groups. National summary data for American Indian reservations or statistical areas may be presented as an alphabetical listing of names followed by the state portions of each area. Also, a tribal census tract or tribal block group may be located in more than one state or county. Data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups are presented only in Census Bureau products utilizing the AIANNHA hierarchy and are not present in products utilizing the standard census geographic hierarchy.

The diagram in Figure A-2: Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas, shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANNHA hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels county, county subdivision, and place, among others, because AIANNHAs do not necessarily nest within them.

Figure A-2.

### Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas



---

## DEFINITIONS OF GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES, TERMS, AND CONCEPTS

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities, terms, and concepts are shown in any one data product.

### AMERICAN INDIAN, ALASKA NATIVE, AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN AREA

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas (AIANNHAs) for which the Census Bureau provides data. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state-recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs), and Hawaiian Home Lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native Village statistical areas (ANVSAs), Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs), tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated tribal statistical areas. Statistical tribal subdivisions can exist within OTSAs. In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no AIANNHA can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which by definition subdivide some American Indian entities, and ANVSAs, which exist within ANRCs. In cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the Census Bureau creates a joint-use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various AIANNHAs.

#### Legal Entities

*Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs)* were created pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Pub. L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688 [1971]; 43 U.S.C. 1602 et seq. [2000]), enacted in 1971 as a “Regional Corporation” and organized under the laws of the state of Alaska to conduct both the for-profit and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives within a defined region of Alaska. For the Census Bureau, ANRCs are considered legal geographic entities. Twelve ANRCs cover the entire state of Alaska except for the area within the Annette Island Reserve (a federally recognized American Indian reservation under the governmental authority of the Metlakatla Indian Community). The Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs (also known as Alaska Native Regional Associations) in Alaska the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries before each decennial census. Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Series code and an eight-digit National Standard code.

*American Indian reservations*—Federal (federal AIRs) are areas that have been set aside by the United States for the use of tribes where the exterior boundaries of which are more particularly defined in the final tribal treaties, agreements, executive orders, federal statutes, secretarial orders, or judicial determinations.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains a list of all federally recognized tribal governments and makes final determination of the inventory of federal AIRs. Federal reservations (and associated off-reservation trust lands) are territory over which American Indian tribes have governmental authority. AIRs can be legally described as colonies, communities, Indian colonies, Indian communities, Indian rancherias, Indian reservations, Indian villages, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, settlements, or villages. The Census Bureau contacts representatives of federally recognized American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. Federal reservations may cross state and all other area boundaries within the United States.

---

Each federal AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4799 in alphabetical order of AIR names nationwide. This nation-based census code is the primary unique identifier for the AIR. Each federal AIR also is assigned five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) codes and an eight-digit National Standard code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code are different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

*American Indian reservations*—State (state AIRs) are reservations established by some state governments for tribes recognized by the state. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state-recognized AIRs to the Census Bureau. State reservations must be defined within a single state but may cross county and other types of boundaries. Each state AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each state AIR also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code and an eight-digit National Standard code. To further identify and differentiate state-recognized American Indian areas from those that are federally recognized, the text “(state)” is appended to the AIR name.

*American Indian tribal subdivisions*, described as additions, administrative areas, areas, chapters, county districts, communities, districts, or segments, are legal administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands or are statistical subdivisions of Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs). These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, or economic purposes for the American Indians on the reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs. The Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each American Indian area, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code assigned alphabetically within state, and an eight-digit National Standard code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS codes are different in each state for tribal subdivisions that include territory in more than one state. Not all reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and OTSAs have tribal subdivisions. All summary levels that include tribal subdivisions in the presentation hierarchy only have records for the American Indian areas and OTSAs that actually have tribal subdivisions.

*Hawaiian Home Lands (HHLs)* are areas held in trust for Native Hawaiians by the state of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The Census Bureau obtains the names and boundaries for HHLs from state officials. The names of the home lands are based on the traditional ahupua’a names of the Crown and government lands of the Kingdom of Hawaii from which the lands were designated or from the local name for an area. Being lands held in trust, HHLs are treated as equivalent to off-reservation trust land areas with the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator coded as “T.” Each HHL is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

*Joint-use areas*, as applied to any American Indian area by the Census Bureau, refer to an area that is administered jointly or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes. The Census Bureau designates legal joint-use areas as unique geographic entities equivalent to a reservation for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Each is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 4800 through 4999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each joint-use area name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code in alphabetical order within state, and an eight-digit National Standard code. No joint-use areas exist in multiple states.

---

*Off-reservation trust lands* are areas for which the United States holds title in trust for the benefit of a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual American Indian (individual trust land). Trust lands can be alienated or encumbered only by the owner with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative. Trust lands may be located on or off a reservation, however, the Census Bureau tabulates data only for off-reservation trust lands, with the off-reservation trust lands always associated with a specific federally recognized reservation or tribal government. The Census Bureau also does not distinguish between tribal and individual trust lands. As for federally recognized reservations, the Census Bureau obtains the boundaries of off-reservation trust lands from American Indian tribal governments through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. The Census Bureau recognizes and tabulates data for reservations and off-reservation trust lands because American Indian tribes have governmental authority over these lands. The Census Bureau does not identify fee land (or land in fee simple status) or restricted fee lands as specific geographic areas.

Off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard code that is the same as that for the reservation, if any, with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned unique codes. The census code is assigned by tribal name within the range 0001 through 4799, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code are different in each state for off-reservation trust lands that include territory in more than one state. In decennial census data tabulations, the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands, as well as reservation or statistical area only portions, Hawaiian Home Lands, and records that consist of the combination of reservation and off-reservation trust land.

### **Statistical Entities**

*Alaska Native Village statistical areas (ANVSAs)* represent the more densely settled portion of Alaska Native Villages (ANVs). The ANVs constitute associations, bands, clans, communities, groups, tribes, or villages recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971 (Public Law 92-203). Because ANVs do not always have clear, legally defined boundaries or boundaries that include most of the population and housing associated with the ANV, the Census Bureau does not delimit ANVs. Instead, the Census Bureau presents statistical data for ANVSAs that represent the settled portion of ANVs. In addition, each ANVSA should include only an area where Alaska Natives, especially members of the defining ANV, represent a substantial proportion of the population during at least one season of the year. ANVSAs are delineated or reviewed by officials of the ANV or, if no ANV official chose to participate in the delineation process, officials of the Alaska Native Regional Corporation in which the ANV is located. An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA or an American Indian reservation. Each ANVSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999, an alphabetically assigned state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

*Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs)* are statistical entities identified and delineated by the Census Bureau in consultation with federally recognized American Indian tribes that had a former reservation in Oklahoma. The boundary of an OTSA is intended to be that of the former reservation in Oklahoma, except where modified by agreements with neighboring tribes, and is only for statistical data presentation purposes. Each OTSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5899, an alphabetically assigned state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code, and an eight-digit National Standard code. Tribal subdivisions are allowed within OTSAs.

---

*Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) joint-use areas*, as applied to OTSAs by the Census Bureau, refer to an area that is administered jointly or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes that have a delineated OTSA. The Census Bureau designates statistical joint-use areas as unique geographic entities for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Only OTSAs have statistical joint-use areas. Each Oklahoma tribal joint-use area is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5900 through 5999, an alphabetically assigned state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

*State designated tribal statistical areas (SDTSAs)* are statistical entities for state-recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state-recognized land base (reservation). SDTSAs are identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by the governor's office in each state. SDTSAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a state-recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A SDTSA may not be located in more than one state, and it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each SDTSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9998, an alphabetically assigned state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

*Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs)* are statistical entities identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA generally encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state, but it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each TDSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999, an alphabetically assigned state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

**American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Codes**—AIANNHAs are represented in Census Bureau products using a national four-character numeric census code field and a single alphabetic character American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator field. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order in assigned ranges by AIANNHA type nationwide, except that joint-use areas appear at the end of the code range. Off-reservation trust lands are assigned the same code as the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned codes based on tribal name. Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) codes for all AIANNHAs range from 00001 through 89999, without differentiation among the many types of areas.

The type of AIANNHA can be identified either by the census code or by the FIPS class code. The range of census codes allocated to each AIANNHA and the valid FIPS class code(s) associated with each are as follows:

American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) type	Census code range	Valid FIPS class code(s) <sup>1</sup>
Federal American Indian reservation (AIR)/ off-reservation trust land	0001 to 4799	D1, D2, D3, D5, D8
Joint-use federal AIR	4800 to 4999	D0
Hawaiian Home Land	5000 to 5499	F1
Oklahoma tribal statistical area	5500 to 5899	D6
Joint-use Oklahoma tribal statistical area	5900 to 5999	D0
Alaska Native Village statistical area	6000 to 7999	E1
Tribal designated statistical area	8000 to 8999	D6
State AIR	9000 to 9499	D4
State designated tribal statistical area	9500 to 9998	D9
AIANNHA type	American Indian Trust Land/ Hawaiian Home Land indicator	
AIR with associated off-reservation trust land	M	
AIR or statistical entity only	R	
Off-reservation trust land only	T	
Hawaiian Home Land	T	

<sup>1</sup> Refer to the Data Dictionary for specific value descriptions.

AIANNHA fields in the geographic header file and the values of codes within these fields use “American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (AIANNH)” terminology. These terms are equivalent to their respective AIANNHA terms.

## AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the Census Bureau’s Master Address File/ Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (MAF/TIGER) System (refer to “MAF/TIGER System”). The Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial sea water. Inland water consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the Census Bureau’s geospatial database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and the Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and the territories are classified as coastal and territorial waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as inland water from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.



---

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on Census Bureau maps and in the MAF/TIGER System because, for area measurement purposes, hydrologic features identified as intermittent water, glacier, or swamp are reported as land area. The water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities does not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county, but is not within the legal boundary of any county subdivision. The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in, (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the MAF/TIGER System, (2) the identification and classification of water bodies coupled with the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in the MAF/TIGER System, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute or sum the area measurements.

## **BLOCK**

**Blocks (Census Blocks or Tabulation Blocks)**—Statistical areas bounded by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by nonvisible boundaries such as selected property lines and city, township, school district, and county limits and short line-of-sight extensions of streets and roads. Generally, blocks are small in area, for example, a city block bounded on all sides by streets. Blocks in suburban and rural areas may be larger, more irregular in shape, and bounded by a variety of features, such as roads, streams, and transmission lines. In remote areas, blocks may even encompass hundreds of square miles. Blocks cover the entire territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Island Areas. Blocks nest within all other tabulated census geographic entities at the time of the decennial census and are the basis for all tabulated data from that census.

**Census Block Numbers**—Blocks are numbered uniquely with a four-digit census block number from 0000 to 9999 within census tract, which nest within state and county. The first digit of the census block number identifies the block group. Block numbers beginning with a zero (in Block Group 0) are intended to include only water area, but not all water-only blocks have block numbers beginning with 0 (zero).

## **BLOCK GROUP**

**Block Groups (BG)**—Statistical divisions of census tracts are generally defined to contain between 600 and 3,000 people and are used to present data and control block numbering. A block group consists of clusters of blocks within the same census tract that have the same first digit of their four-digit census block number. For example, blocks 3001, 3002, 3003, . . . , 3999 in census tract 1210.02 belong to BG 3 in that census tract. Most block groups were delineated by local participants in the Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program (PSAP). The Census Bureau delineated block groups only where a local or tribal government declined to participate in PSAP, and a regional organization or the state data center was not available to participate.

A BG usually covers a contiguous area. Each census tract contains at least one block group, and block groups are uniquely numbered within the census tract. Within the standard census geographic hierarchy, block groups never cross state, county, or census tract boundaries, but may cross the boundaries of any other geographic entity. Tribal census tracts and tribal BGs are separate and unique geographic areas defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and can cross state and county boundaries (refer to “Tribal Census Tract” and “Tribal Block Group”). The tribal census tracts and tribal block groups may be completely different from the standard county-based, census tracts and block groups defined for the same area.



---

**Block Group Codes**—Block groups have a valid code range of 0 through 9. Block groups beginning with a zero only contain water area and are generally in coastal and Great Lakes water and territorial seas, but also in larger inland water bodies. For the 2020 Census, a block group 0 for the water portion can be delineated in any census tract and not just those census tracts also defined to only include water area. To differentiate between county-based block groups and tribal block groups, the codes for tribal block groups include an alphabetic character (refer to “Tribal Block Group”).

## **BOUNDARY CHANGES**

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates decennial data have had boundary changes, particularly between decennial censuses; specifically, between January 1, 2010, and January 1, 2020. Boundary changes to geographic entities result from:

- Annexations to or deannexations from legally established governmental units.
- Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
- Establishment of new governmental units.
- Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
- Changes in treaties or executive orders and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
- Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
- Redistricting for congressional districts and state legislative districts.
- Ancillary changes to legal or statistical areas as a result of annexations and deannexations, for example, reduction of territory for a census designated place as the result of an annexation by an adjacent incorporated place.
- Changes to correct errors or more accurately place boundaries relative to visible features.
- Changes to statistical areas as the result of concept or criteria changes.

All legal boundaries used for the 2020 Census are those reported to the Census Bureau to be in effect as of January 1, 2020. The statistical area boundaries also reflect a January 1, 2020, date for delineation. The legal boundaries are collected through various surveys and programs including the Boundary and Annexation Survey, Redistricting Data Program, and the School District Review Program. Legal boundaries in the U.S. Island Areas are reported by a liaison appointed by the governor of each U.S. Island Area.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to existing features to better define the geographic area each encompasses or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area. Where statistical areas have a relationship to legal area boundaries, complementary updates occur; for example, removing territory from a census designated place if annexed to an incorporated place, or removing territory from a tribal designated statistical area if the area is added to an American Indian reservation.

The historical counts shown for states, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, and other areas are not updated for boundary changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census or survey. Statistical data released by the Census Bureau are intended to be used in conjunction with the geospatial data of the same “geographic vintage” released by the Census Bureau, i.e., geospatial data released at the same time and used to tabulate the statistical data presented. The Census Bureau regularly rereleases geospatial data of a given geographic vintage for purposes of geographic comparability. Because of the topologic nature of the MAF/TIGER System

---

and the fact that this can reshape geographic areas as time passes, data users need to be aware that the 2020 Census geospatial data released with the 2020 Census statistical data are the official data that should be used in the comparison of data.

The ideas of “geographic equivalency” and “geographic comparability” have always been important to data users, but technology now allows many data users to compare data not just in the same geographic vintage, i.e., geographic equivalency, but also across time, i.e., geographic comparability. For example, if a school district is coextensive with a county in a product from the Census Bureau, the statistical data from that product might be considered geographically equivalent.

Geographic comparability, on the other hand, means comparing the same geographic entity across time, and thus data product. For example, a census designated place that existed in the 2010 Census and the 2020 Census is the same place in both censuses. But if the census designated place doubled in land area between censuses, then the place might be considered to be too different for a meaningful comparison, and therefore not comparable. Data users need to consider and decide for themselves if the statistical data and, thus, the data products, are comparable or not for their specific use.

## **CENSUS DIVISION**

Census divisions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that are subdivisions of the four census regions (refer to “Census Region”). There are nine census divisions, and each is identified by a single-digit census code. The U.S. Territories are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, refer to Figure A-3: Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States.

Figure A-3.

### **Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States**

#### **Northeast Region**

*New England Division:*

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

*Middle Atlantic Division:*

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

#### **Midwest Region**

*East North Central Division:*

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

*West North Central Division:*

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

#### **South Region**

*South Atlantic Division:*

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

*East South Central Division:*

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

*West South Central Division:*

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

---

## West Region

### *Mountain Division:*

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

### *Pacific Division:*

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

## CENSUS REGION

Census regions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that subdivide the United States for the presentation of census data. There are four census regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions (refer to “Census Division”).

Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code. The U.S. Territories are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, refer to Figure A-3: Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States.

## CENSUS TRACT

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county or statistically equivalent entity that can be updated by local participants prior to each decennial census as part of the Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The Census Bureau delineates census tracts in situations where no local participant responded or where state, local, or tribal governments declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of statistical data.

Census tracts generally have a population size between 1,200 and 8,000 people with an optimum size of 4,000 people. A census tract usually covers a contiguous area; however, the spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. Census tracts occasionally are split because of population growth or merged as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tract boundaries generally follow visible and identifiable features. They may follow nonvisible legal boundaries, such as minor civil division or incorporated place boundaries in some states and situations, to allow for census tract-to-governmental unit relationships where the governmental boundaries tend to remain unchanged between censuses. State and county boundaries always are census tract boundaries in the standard census geographic hierarchy. Tribal census tracts are a unique geographic entity type defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands and can cross state and county boundaries. The tribal census tracts may be completely different from the standard county-based, census tracts defined for the same area (refer to “Tribal Census Tract”).

**Census Tract Codes and Numbers**—Census tracts are identified by an up to four-digit integer number and may have an optional two-digit suffix; for example 23 or 1457.02. The census tract codes consist of six digits with an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth digit corresponding to the basic census tract number, but with leading zeros and trailing zeros for census tracts without a suffix. The tract number examples above would have codes of 002300 and 145702, respectively.

---

Some ranges of census tract numbers in the 2020 Census are used to identify distinctive types of census tracts. The code range in the 9400s is used for those census tracts with a majority of population, housing, or land area associated with an American Indian area and matches the numbering used for the 2010 Census. The code range in the 9800s is used to specifically identify special land-use census tracts; that may have little to no housing or are defined to encompass a large area with little or no residential population with special characteristics such as large parks or employment areas. The range of census tracts in the 9900s represents census tracts delineated specifically to cover large bodies of water.

The Census Bureau uses suffixes to help identify census tract changes for comparison purposes. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. As part of local review of existing census tracts before each census, some census tracts may have grown enough in population size to qualify as more than one census tract. When a census tract is split, the split parts usually retain the basic number, but receive different suffixes. For example, if census tract 14 is split, the new tract numbers should be 14.01 and 14.02. In a few counties, local participants request major changes to, and renumbering of, the census tracts, however, this is generally discouraged. Changes to individual census tract boundaries usually do not result in census tract numbering changes.

## **CODES FOR GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES**

The Census Bureau and other federal agencies assign codes to geographic entities to facilitate the organization, presentation, and exchange of statistical data and other information. Geographic entity codes allow for the unambiguous identification of individual entities, generally within a specific, higher-level geographic entity (for example, county codes are assigned uniquely within each state). For geographic entities that have names (such as states, counties, places, county subdivisions, urban areas, and metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas), codes generally are assigned alphabetically based on name.

Census Bureau data products contain several types of geographic entity codes: Federal Information Processing Series, National Standard, and Census Bureau codes.

**Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS)**—These are codes formerly known as Federal Information Processing Standards codes, until the National Institute of Standards and Technology announced its decision in 2005 to remove geographic entity codes from its oversight. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue codes for geographic entities covered under FIPS oversight, albeit with a revised meaning for the FIPS acronym. Geographic entities covered under FIPS include states, counties, congressional districts, core based statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, estates, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically according to the name of the geographic entity and may change to maintain alphabetic sort when new entities are created or names change. FIPS codes for specific geographic entity types are usually unique within the next highest level of geographic entity with which a nesting relationship exists. For example, FIPS state and core based statistical area codes are unique within nation; FIPS county, place, county subdivision, subminor civil division, and congressional district codes are unique within state. The codes for American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas also are unique within state; those areas in multiple states have different codes for each state-based portion.

**American National Standards Institute (ANSI)**—With the removal of geographic entities from the Federal Information Processing Standards, the federal government sought ANSI oversight for geographic entity codes. These codes are referred to as “National Standard” or “NS” codes in Census Bureau products. Geographic entities covered under ANSI include states, counties, congressional

---

districts, core based statistical areas and related statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, estates, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas: specifically Alaska Native Regional Corporations, Alaska Native Village statistical areas, American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust lands, American Indian tribal subdivisions, Hawaiian Home Lands, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, state designated tribal statistical areas, and tribal designated statistical areas.

**Relationship between Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) and National Standard (NS) Codes**—Geographic entities for which National Institute of Standards and Technology formerly provided Federal Information Processing Standards oversight continue to be referred to as FIPS codes in most Census Bureau data products, despite the federal government having sought American National Standards Institute (ANSI) oversight authority. These geographic entities include states, counties, congressional districts, and core based statistical areas and related statistical areas. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue codes for these entities following the same structure and without change to existing codes, except when necessary to maintain alphabetic sorting based on names of entities. The Census Bureau also continues to maintain and issue five-digit FIPS codes (formerly FIPS 55) for places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, and has not sought ANSI oversight authority for these entity codes. The U.S. Geological Survey has ANSI oversight authority for its Geographic Names Information System identifier (GNIS ID), which has been adopted as a NS code for states, counties, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, estates, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. The Census Bureau includes the GNIS ID for these entities in most of its data products, identified as “National Standard codes” (NS codes) or less preferred, “ANSI codes.” While NS codes (GNIS IDs) are numeric, the Census Bureau portrays them as a fixed-length, eight-digit character field with leading zeros. NS codes (GNIS IDs) do not sort geographic entities in alphabetical order based on name or title, as is the case with FIPS codes.

The following lists the published code standards used for the 2020 Census (with its associated previous standard):

INCITS 38-2009, Codes for the Identification of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 5-2)

INCITS 31-2009, Codes for the Identification of Counties and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 6-4)

INCITS 454-2009, Codes for the Identification of Metropolitan and Micropolitan Statistical Areas and Related Areas of the United States and Puerto Rico (Formerly FIPS 8-6)

INCITS 455-2009, Codes for the Identification of Congressional Districts and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas (Formerly FIPS 9-1)

INCITS 446-2008, (GNIS) Identifying Attributes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features (Except Roads and Highways) of the United States, Territories, Outlying Areas, and Freely Associated Areas, and the Waters of the Same to the Limit of the Twelve-Mile Statutory Zone (Replaced FIPS 55-4)

Note: INCITS refers to InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards.

**Census Bureau Codes**—The Census Bureau assigns and issues codes for a number of geographic entities for which Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) or National Standard (NS) codes are not available, and sometimes in addition to FIPS and NS codes. Geographic entities for which census codes are assigned and issued in Census Bureau data products include regions, divisions,

---

census tracts, block groups, census blocks, urban areas, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. Some codes—voting district and state legislative district—use standards established by the states—or for school district codes, the U.S. Department of Education.

## CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

**Congressional Districts**—The 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states based on decennial census population counts, each state with multiple seats is responsible for establishing congressional districts for the purpose of electing representatives. Each congressional district is to be as equal in population to all other congressional districts in a state as practicable. For the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and each Island Area, a separate code is used to identify the entire areas of these state-equivalent entities as having a single nonvoting delegate.

**Congressional District Codes**—Congressional districts are identified by a two-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series code numbered uniquely within state. The District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas have code 98 assigned identifying their nonvoting delegate status with respect to representation in Congress:

- 01 to 53—Congressional district codes
- 00—At large (single district for state)
- 98—Nonvoting delegate
- ZZ—Area not assigned to any congressional district

## CONSOLIDATED CITY

**Consolidated City**—A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. This action results in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs—and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government—the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city. The Census Bureau classifies the separately incorporated places within the consolidated city as place entities and creates a separate place (balance) record for the portion of the consolidated city not within any other place.

**Consolidated City (Balance) Portions**—The areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name always includes the “(balance)” identifier (refer to “Place”).

## CORE BASED STATISTICAL AREAS AND RELATED STATISTICAL AREAS

**Core Based Statistical Areas (CBSAs)**—The county or counties or equivalent entities associated with at least one core (Census Bureau-defined urban area) of at least 10,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties with the counties associated with the core. The general concept of a CBSA is that of a core area containing a substantial population nucleus, together with adjacent communities having a high degree of economic and social integration with that core. The term “core based statistical area” refers collectively to metropolitan statistical areas and micropolitan statistical areas. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget defines CBSAs to provide a nationally



---

consistent, standard set of geographic entities for the United States and Puerto Rico for use in tabulating and presenting statistical data. Statistical areas related to CBSAs include metropolitan divisions, combined statistical areas, New England city and town areas (NECTAs), NECTA divisions, and combined NECTAs.

**Combined New England City and Town Areas (Combined NECTAs)**—Two or more adjacent New England city and town areas (NECTAs) that have substantial employment interchange. The NECTAs that combine to create a combined NECTA retain separate identities within the larger combined NECTA.

Because combined NECTAs represent groupings of NECTAs, they should not be ranked or compared with individual NECTAs.

**Combined Statistical Areas (CSAs)**—Two or more adjacent core based statistical areas (CBSAs) that have substantial employment interchange. The CBSAs that combine to create a CSA retain separate identities within the larger CSA. Because CSAs represent groupings of metropolitan or micropolitan statistical areas, they should not be ranked or compared with individual metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas.

**Metropolitan Divisions**—Smaller groupings of counties or equivalent entities defined within a metropolitan statistical area containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. Not all metropolitan statistical areas with urban areas of this size contain metropolitan divisions. A metropolitan division consists of one or more main/secondary counties that represent an employment center or centers, plus adjacent counties associated with the main/secondary county or counties through commuting ties. Because metropolitan divisions represent subdivisions of larger metropolitan statistical areas, it is not appropriate to rank or compare metropolitan divisions with metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas. It would be appropriate to rank and compare metropolitan divisions.

**Metropolitan Statistical Areas**—Core based statistical areas associated with at least one urban area that has a population of at least 50,000. The metropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

**Micropolitan Statistical Areas**—Core based statistical area associated with at least one urban area that has a population of at least 10,000, but less than 50,000. The micropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

**New England City and Town Areas (NECTAs)**—Alternative set of geographic entities, similar in concept to the county-based, core based statistical areas defined nationwide, that the U.S. Office of Management and Budget defines in New England based on county subdivisions—usually cities and towns. NECTAs are defined using the same criteria as county-based CBSAs, and, similar to CBSAs, NECTAs are categorized as metropolitan or micropolitan.

**New England City and Town Area (NECTA) Divisions**—Smaller groupings of cities and towns defined within a NECTA containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. A NECTA division consists of a main city or town that represents an employment center, plus adjacent cities and towns associated with the main city or town through commuting ties. Each NECTA division must contain a total population of 100,000 or more. Because NECTA divisions represent subdivisions of larger NECTAs, it is not appropriate to rank or compare NECTA divisions with NECTAs. It would be appropriate to rank and compare NECTA divisions.

**Principal cities** of a core based statistical area (CBSA) or New England city and town area (NECTA) include the largest incorporated place with a population of at least 10,000 in the CBSA, or if no incorporated place of at least 10,000 population is present in the CBSA, the largest incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) in the CBSA. Principal cities also include any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 250,000 or in which 100,000 or more persons work; any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 50,000 and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents; and any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 10,000, but less than 50,000 and at least one-third the population size of the largest place and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents. Note that there are some places designated as principal cities of NECTAs that are not principal cities of a CBSA.

**Core Based Statistical Area Codes**—Metropolitan statistical areas, micropolitan statistical areas, New England city and town areas (NECTAs), metropolitan divisions, and NECTA divisions are identified using a five-digit numeric code that is assigned alphabetically based on title and is unique within the nation. The combined statistical areas and combined NECTAs are identified using a three-digit numeric code, also assigned alphabetically based on title and unique within the nation. Codes, length, and ranges are:

Core Based Statistical Area entity	Length	Range <sup>1</sup>
Metropolitan statistical area	Five digits	10000-49999
Micropolitan statistical area	Five digits	10000-49999
Metropolitan division	Five digits	10004-49994
New England city and town area (NECTA)	Five digits	70000-79999
NECTA division	Five digits	70004-79994
Combined statistical area	Three digits	100-599
Combined NECTA	Three digits	700-799

<sup>1</sup> Metropolitan divisions and NECTA divisions are distinguished from metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs by codes that end in “4.” Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs cannot end in “4.”

## COUNTY OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed counties. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the equivalent entities are the organized boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas; the latter of which are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the Census Bureau. Additionally, the Census Bureau treats the following entities as equivalents of counties for purposes of data presentation: municipios in Puerto Rico, districts and islands in American Samoa, municipalities in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and islands in the U.S. Virgin Islands. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states. These incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent entities for purposes of data presentation. The District of Columbia and Guam have no primary divisions, and each area is considered an equivalent entity for purposes of data presentation in decennial censuses. All of the counties in Connecticut and Rhode Island and nine counties in Massachusetts were dissolved as functioning governmental entities; however, the Census Bureau continues to present data for these historical entities in order to provide comparable geographic units at the county level of the geographic hierarchy for these states and represents them as nonfunctioning legal entities in data products. Each county or statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-character



---

numeric Federal Information Processing Series code based on alphabetical sequence that is unique within state, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

## COUNTY SUBDIVISION

**County subdivisions** are the primary divisions of counties and equivalent entities. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories and can be classified as either legal or statistical. Each county subdivision is assigned a five-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series code based on alphabetical sequence within state, and an eight-digit National Standard code.

### Legal Entities

*Minor civil divisions (MCDs)* are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states (parishes in Louisiana), and of the county equivalents in Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. MCDs in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental or administrative functions. MCDs include areas variously designated as barrios, barrios-pueblo, boroughs, charter townships, commissioner districts, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, purchases, reservations, supervisor's districts, towns, and townships. The Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in 29 states, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions and is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes. (It is also considered a state equivalent and a county equivalent.) The 29 states in which MCDs are recognized are:

Arkansas	Michigan	Ohio
Connecticut	Minnesota	Pennsylvania
Illinois	Mississippi	Rhode Island
Indiana	Missouri	South Dakota
Iowa	Nebraska	Tennessee
Kansas	New Hampshire	Vermont
Louisiana	New Jersey	Virginia
Maine	New York	West Virginia
Maryland	North Carolina	Wisconsin
Massachusetts	North Dakota	

In some states, all or some incorporated places are not part of any MCD; these places are termed independent places. Independent places also serve as primary legal subdivisions and have a Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) county subdivision code and National Standard (NS) code that is the same as the FIPS and NS place code. In nine states—Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, and Wisconsin—all incorporated places are independent places. In other states, incorporated places are part of, or dependent within, the MCDs in which they are located, or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCDs.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products for which place data are provided.

---

In New York and Maine, American Indian reservations generally exist outside the jurisdiction of any town (MCD) and thus also serve as the equivalent of MCDs for purposes of data presentation.

In states with MCDs, the Census Bureau assigns a default FIPS county subdivision code of 00000 and NS code of eight zeros in some coastal, territorial sea, and Great Lakes water where county subdivisions do not legally extend into the Great Lakes or out to the state/territorial limit.

### Statistical Entities

*Census county divisions (CCDs)* are areas delineated by the Census Bureau in cooperation with state, tribal, and local officials for statistical purposes. CCDs have no legal function and are not governmental units. CCD boundaries usually follow visible features and usually coincide with census tract boundaries. The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs exist where:

- There are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCDs).
- The legally established MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes.
- The boundaries of the MCDs change frequently.
- The MCDs are not generally known to the public.

CCDs exist within the following 20 states:

Alabama	Hawaii	Oregon
Arizona	Idaho	South Carolina
California	Kentucky	Texas
Colorado	Montana	Utah
Delaware	Nevada	Washington
Florida	New Mexico	Wyoming
Georgia	Oklahoma	

*Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas, all of which are statistical equivalent entities for counties in Alaska. The state of Alaska and the Census Bureau cooperatively delineate the census subareas to serve as the statistical equivalents of minor civil divisions.*

*Unorganized territories (UTs)* are defined by the Census Bureau in nine minor civil division (MCD) states where portions of counties or equivalent entities are not included in any legally established MCD or incorporated place. The Census Bureau recognizes such separate pieces of territory as one or more separate county subdivisions for census purposes. It assigns each UT a descriptive name, followed by the designation “UT” and a county subdivision Federal Information Processing Series and National Standard code.

The following states have unorganized territories:

Indiana	Minnesota	North Dakota
Iowa	New York	South Dakota
Maine	North Carolina	

---

## GEOGRAPHIC AREA ATTRIBUTES

The Census Bureau collects and maintains information describing selected attributes and characteristics of geographic areas. These attributes are Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) class code, functional status, legal/statistical area description, internal point, and name of geographic entities.

**FIPS Class Codes**—Describe the general characteristics of a geographic area related to its legal or statistical status, governmental status, and in some cases relationship to other geographic entities. Class codes exist for counties, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, estates, places, consolidated cities, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas.

**Functional Status Codes**—Describe whether a geographic entity is a functioning governmental unit, has an inactive government, is an administrative area without a functioning government, or is a statistical area identified and defined solely for tabulation and presentation of statistical data. Functional status codes are:

- A Active government providing primary general-purpose functions.
- B Active government that is partially consolidated with another government, but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.
- C Active government consolidated with another government with a single set of officials.
- E Active government providing special-purpose functions.
- F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau’s geographic hierarchy.
- G Active government that is subordinate to another unit of government and thus, not considered a functioning government.
- I Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary special-purpose functions.
- N Nonfunctioning legal entity.
- S Statistical entity.

**Internal Point**—The Census Bureau calculates an internal point (latitude and longitude coordinates) for each geographic area. For many geographic areas, the internal point is the centroid, the geographic center of the entity. For some irregularly shaped areas (such as those shaped like a crescent), the centroid may be located outside the boundaries of the entity. In such instances, the internal point is identified as a point inside the entity boundaries nearest to the centroid and, if possible, a point that is on land area, not water.

**Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD)**—The LSAD describes the particular typology for each geographic entity; that is, whether the entity is a borough, city, county, town, or township, among others. For legal entities, the LSAD reflects the term that appears in legal documentation pertaining to the entity such as a treaty, charter, legislation, resolution, or ordinance. For statistical entities, the LSAD is the term assigned by the Census Bureau or other agency defining the entity. The LSAD code is a two-character field that corresponds to a description of the legal or statistical type of entity and identifies whether the LSAD term should be capitalized and should precede or follow the name of the geographic entity. Note that the same LSAD code is assigned to entities at different levels of the geographic hierarchy when they share the same LSAD. For example, the Census Bureau assigns the same LSAD code (“21”) to boroughs in New York and Connecticut, although they are county subdivisions in the former and incorporated places in the latter.

---

**Name**—Each geographic entity included in Census Bureau products has a name. For most geographic entities, the name is derived from the official legally recognized name, is assigned by local officials participating in Census Bureau statistical area programs or is based on component entities and determined according to specified criteria. For legal entities, the name appearing in Census Bureau products may be the more commonly used name rather than the name as it appears in legal documents. For example, “Virginia” instead of “the Commonwealth of Virginia”; “Baltimore” instead of “City of Baltimore.” In some instances, the name for an entity in Census Bureau products reflects the official name as well as a more commonly used name listed parenthetically, i.e., San Buenaventura (Ventura), CA, or Bath (Berkeley Springs), WV. For some types of geographic entities, the name reflected in Census Bureau products may be the geographic entity code assigned by local officials. For example, a census tract’s name is the actual number assigned by local officials, such as 1.01, whereas the census tract code would reflect a full four-digit base code and two-digit suffix (for example, for the preceding tract named 1.01, 000101).

## **GEOGRAPHIC COMPONENT**

A geographic component is a subset of a given type of geographic entity based on a certain geographic or population characteristic.

## **GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM**

The Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) is the federal standard for geographic nomenclature. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) developed the GNIS for the U.S. Board on Geographic Names as the official repository of domestic geographic names data, the official vehicle for geographic names used by all departments of the federal government, and the source for applying geographic names to federal electronic and printed products. The GNIS contains information about physical and cultural geographic features of all types in the United States and its territories, current and historical, but not including roads and highways. The database holds the federally recognized name of each feature and defines the feature location by state, county, USGS topographic map, and geographic coordinates. Other attributes include names or spellings other than the official name, feature designations, feature classification, historical and descriptive information, and, for some categories, the geometric boundaries.

## **GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM IDENTIFIER**

The Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID) is a variable length, permanent, numeric identifier of up to eight digits in length that identifies each entity uniquely within the nation. The GNIS ID is the American National Standards Institute National Standard code for several entity types. Because each entity’s GNIS ID is permanent, it should not change if the entity changes its name or if creation of a new entity changes the alphabetic sort. (Federal Information Processing Series codes are assigned based on the alphabetic sorting of entity names within a state and occasionally require changing codes to maintain the alphabetic sort.) The GNIS IDs are assigned sequentially and stored in a right-justified, variable-length, numeric field without leading zeros. The GNIS contains more than 2.6 million sequential records, thus no GNIS ID currently exceeds seven digits. The Census Bureau portrays the GNIS ID in its data products as a fixed-width, eight-character field with leading zeros.

---

## **GEOGRAPHIC VARIANT**

A geographic variant is a version of a geographic entity based on the date that the entity's boundaries are intended to represent. Geographic variants only apply to specific types of geographic entities that need to be added or replaced by a more recent version, for example congressional districts when a state redraws its congressional district boundaries.

## **GEOSPATIAL DATA**

Geospatial data are those data and products that are clearly geographic in nature, rather than primarily statistical, especially maps and spatial data for use by Geographic Information Systems software and services, for example, TIGER/Line Shapefiles. The Census Bureau creates, maintains, and provides geospatial data, specifically in the MAF/TIGER System, to give statistical data added value and utility as a frame of reference for data users.

## **ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES**

The Island Areas of the United States are the U.S. Territories of American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

The Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as entities that are statistically equivalent to states for data presentation purposes; data for the Island Areas, however, are presented separately from data for the United States and Puerto Rico. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas. Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as "Island Territories" or "Insular Areas."

Separate from the Island Areas is the term "U.S. Minor Outlying Islands." The U.S. Minor Outlying Islands refers to certain small islands that are U.S. Territories under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean Sea and Pacific Ocean: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island. These areas usually are not part of standard data products, because they generally do not include population year-round.

### **American Samoa**

The Census Bureau treats American Samoa as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Districts and Islands (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of American Samoa are districts and islands. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats districts and islands as the equivalent of counties in the United States. American Samoa contains three districts (Eastern, Western, and Manu'a) and two islands that are not within districts (Swains and Rose).

Eastern District includes the eastern half of Tutuila Island, Aunuu (Aunu'u) Island, Nuusetoga Island, Pola Island, Avagatau Rock, Fatutoaga Rock, Tauga Rock, Manofa Rock, and Nuuosina Rock.

Western District includes the western half of Tutuila Island, Taputapu Island, Toatai Rock, Niuolepava Rock, Utumatuu Rock, Liuvaatoga Rock, Luania Rocks, Manuelo Rock, and Nuutavana Rock.

---

Manu'a District includes Ofu Island, Nuutele Island, Nuusilaelae Island, Nuupule Rock, Olosega Island, and Ta'ū (Ta'u or Tau) Island.

“Rose Island” also includes Sand Island.

*Counties (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes counties as the legal subdivisions of the districts and islands in American Samoa. These entities are minor civil divisions. Counties and two unnamed county subdivisions, one each covering Swains Island and Rose Island, cover the entire area of American Samoa.

*Villages (places)*—The Census Bureau treats villages in American Samoa as incorporated places. Village boundaries are determined by land usership and land ownership rather than by fixed legal descriptions. Villages cover the entire area of American Samoa except for Rose Island.

### **Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands**

The Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Municipalities (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of the CNMI are municipalities. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats municipalities as the equivalent of counties in the United States. The CNMI contains four municipalities: Northern Islands, Rota, Saipan, and Tinian.

Rota Municipality includes Rota Island and Angyuta Island.

Saipan Municipality includes Saipan Island, Isleta Managaha, Isleta Maigo Luao (Forbidden Island), and Isleta Maigo Fahang (Bird Island).

Tinian Municipality includes Tinian Island, Aguijan Island, and Naftan Rock.

Northern Islands Municipality includes Farallon de Medinilla, Anatahan Island, Sarigan Island, Guguan Island, Alamagan Island, Pagan Island, Hira Rock, Togari Rock, Agrihan Island, Asuncion Island, Maug Islands (East Island (Higashi), North Island (Kita), and West Island (Nishi)), and Farallon de Pajaros (Uracus Island).

*Election Districts (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes election districts as the legal subdivisions of the municipalities in the CNMI. These entities are minor civil divisions (MCDs). Election districts cover the land area of the CNMI, and four other county subdivisions (one for each municipality) are coded 00000 and cover the territorial water area of the CNMI where no legal MCDs exist.

*Villages (places)*—The Census Bureau treats villages in the CNMI as incorporated places for the 2020 Census. The villages reflect boundaries and names provided by the CNMI Central Statistics Division and used in their own surveys and products.

### **Guam**

The Census Bureau treats Guam as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. The entire area of Guam also serves as a single county equivalent for decennial census data presentation purposes.

Guam also includes Cocos Island, Babe Island, Tangon Rock, Fofos Island, Asgadao Island, Agrigan Island, Guijen Rock, Asgon Rock, Alupat Island, Camel Rock, Cabras Island, Dry Dock Island, Orote Island, Neye Island, Pelagi Islets, Alutom Island, Yona Island, Bangi Island, Anae Island, Facpi Island, and Lalas Rock.



---

*Municipalities (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes municipalities as the legal subdivisions of Guam. These entities are minor civil divisions (MCDs). Municipalities cover the entire land area of Guam. There is one county subdivision coded 00000 that covers the territorial water area of Guam where no legal MCDs exist.

*Census Designated Places (CDPs) (places)*—The Census Bureau treats traditional villages and other types of locally recognized communities in Guam as CDPs. CDPs do not cover the entire land area of Guam.

## **U.S. Virgin Islands**

The Census Bureau treats the U.S. Virgin Islands (USVI) as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Islands (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of the USVI are islands. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats islands as the equivalent of counties in the United States. The USVI contains three islands: St. Croix, St. John, and St. Thomas.

St. Croix Island also includes Protestant Cay, Green Cay, Buck Island, Ruth Island, Whitehorse Rock, and Pull Rock.

St. John Island also includes Little Thatch Key, Mingo Cay, Lovango Cay, Congo Cay, Carval Rock, Blunder Rocks, Murder Rock, Durløe Cays (Henley Cay, Ramgoat Cay, and Rata Cay), Hawksnest Rock, Perkins Cay, Trunk Cay, Cinnamon Cay, Whistling Cay, Waterlemon Cay, Flanagan Island, Pelican Rock, Blinders Rocks, Leduck Island, Booby Rock, Cocoloba Cay, Mingo Rock, Skipper Jacob Rock, Steven Cay, and Two Brothers.

St. Thomas Island also includes Water Island, Hassel Island, Elephant Rock, Limestone Rock, Sprat Rock, Flamingo Rock, Porpoise Rocks, Flat Cays (Flat Cay and Little Flat Cay), Turtledove Cay, Saba Island, Dry Rock, Sail Rock, Saltwater Money Rock, Mermaids Chair, Kalkun Cay, Chacha Rocks, Savana Island, Domkirk Rock, Tip Rock, Drum Rock, West Cay, Salt Cay, Dutchcap Cay, Gorret Rock, Cockroach Island, Sula Cay, Cricket Rock, Lizard Rocks, Brass Islands (Inner Brass Island, Outer Brass Island, and Grasklip Point Island), Hans Lollik Island, Hans Lollik Rock, Little Hans Lollik Island, Pelican Cay, Steep Rock, Thatch Cay, Lee Rock, Turtleback Rock, Shark Island, Great Saint James Island, Current Rocks, Welk Rocks, Little Saint James Island, Dog Island, Dog Rocks, Fish Cay, The Stragglers, Calf Rock, Cow Rock, Cocus Rock, Grassy Cay, Rotto Cay, Bovoni Cay, Patricia Cay, Frenchcap Cay, Capella Islands (Buck Island, Broken Island, and Kid Rock), Green Cay, Triangle Island, Cas Cay, Range Cay, and Rupert Rock.

*Census Subdistricts (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes census subdistricts as the legal subdivisions of the islands in the USVI. These entities are minor civil divisions (MCDs). Census subdistricts cover the entire land area of the USVI. There are three county subdivisions (one for each island) coded 00000 that cover the territorial water area of the USVI where no legal MCDs exist.

*Estates*—The Census Bureau recognizes estates as another type of legal subdivision in the USVI. The estates reflect boundaries provided by the USVI Office of Lieutenant Governor. The boundaries of the estates are primarily those of the former agricultural plantations that existed at the time Denmark transferred the islands to the United States in 1917. Estates nest within islands, but do not always nest within the census subdistricts in the USVI. Estates also overlap with the places in the USVI. Estates cover most, but not all, of the land area of the USVI.

---

*Towns and Census Designated Places (places)*—The Census Bureau treats towns in the USVI as incorporated places and treats other types of locally recognized communities without legally defined boundaries in the USVI as census designated places (CDPs). For the 2020 Census, three towns (Charlotte Amalie, Christiansted, and Frederiksted) and several CDPs exist in the USVI, but do not cover the entire land area.

## **MAF/TIGER SYSTEM**

MAF/TIGER is an acronym for the Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing System. It is a digital (computer-readable) geospatial database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The Census Bureau developed the TIGER System to automate the geospatial support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 Census: producing cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation, and so forth. During the 1990s, the Census Bureau developed an independent Master Address File (MAF) to support field operations and allocation of housing units for tabulations. After the 2000 Census, both the address-based MAF and geospatial TIGER Databases merged to form MAF/TIGER. The content of the MAF/TIGER System is undergoing continuous updates and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line Shapefiles and other geospatial data products.

## **PLACE**

**Incorporated places** are those reported to the Census Bureau as legally in existence as of January 1, 2020, as reported in the latest Boundary and Annexation Survey, under the laws of their respective states. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division (MCD), which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population. Places always are within a single state or equivalent entity but may extend across county and county subdivision boundaries. An incorporated place usually is a city, town, village, or borough, but can have other legal descriptions. For Census Bureau data tabulation and presentation purposes, incorporated places exclude:

- Boroughs in Alaska (treated as statistical equivalents of counties).
- Towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin (treated as MCDs).
- Boroughs in New York (treated as MCDs).

**Census Designated Places (CDPs)**—The statistical counterparts of incorporated places delineated to provide data for settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The boundaries are usually defined in cooperation with local or tribal officials and generally updated prior to each decennial census. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or another legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary. CDPs must be contained within a single state and may not extend into an incorporated place. There are no population size requirements for CDPs, but they must include some residential population or housing.

Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam are the only states or state-equivalent entities that have no incorporated places recognized by the Census Bureau. All places shown in decennial census data



---

products for Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County. In Puerto Rico, CDPs are described as comunidades or zonas urbanas. Hamlets, primarily in the state of New York, are usually represented as CDPs in Census Bureau products.

**Place Codes**—There are two types of place codes. The five-digit Federal Information Processing Series place code is assigned based on alphabetical sequence within a state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by the primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, they are assigned alphabetically by their legal descriptions (for example, “city” before “village”). Places also are assigned an eight-digit National Standard code.

**Dependent and independent places** refer to the relationship of places to the county subdivisions. Depending on the state, incorporated places are either dependent within, or independent of, county subdivisions, or there is a mixture of dependent and independent places in the state and in a county. Dependent places are part of the county subdivision; the county subdivision code of the place is the same as that of the underlying county subdivision(s) but is different from the place code. Independent places are not part of any minor civil division (MCD) and serve as primary county subdivisions. The independent place Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code usually is the same as that used for the MCD for that place. The only exception is if the place is independent of the MCDs in a state (Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Nebraska, North Carolina, and Virginia) in which the FIPS MCD codes are in the 90000 range. Then, the FIPS MCD and FIPS place codes do differ. CDPs always are dependent within county subdivisions and all places are dependent within statistical county subdivisions.

**Consolidated City (Balance) Portions**—The areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name of the area of a consolidated city not specifically within a separately incorporated place always includes the “(balance)” identifier. Balance portions of consolidated cities are included with other places in Census Bureau products.

## POPULATION AND HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity by the land area of that entity measured in square miles or in square kilometers. Density is expressed as “population per square mile (kilometer)” or “housing units per square mile (kilometer).”

## PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA

Public Use Microdata Areas (PUMAs) are statistical geographic areas for the dissemination of decennial census and American Community Survey (ACS) Public Use Microdata Sample files in which the Census Bureau provides selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of census records that are screened to protect confidentiality. The ACS also uses the PUMAs as a tabulation geographic entity.

For the 2020 Census, the state data centers in each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico are involved in the delineation of the 2020 PUMAs. Counties and census tracts are used to define PUMAs, and each PUMA must include at least 100,000 people based on the 2020 Census published counts. For the 2020 Census in Guam, the Census Bureau establishes a single PUMA. American

---

Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands do not have PUMAs, because the total population of each is under 100,000 people.

## **PUERTO RICO**

The Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

### **Municipio**

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed “municipios.” For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

### **Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio**

The Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions used for reporting data in some states of the United States. Subbarrios, also known as subminor civil divisions, exist in some municipios and are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The Census Bureau presents the same types of statistical data for subbarrios as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

### **Zona Urbana and Comunidad**

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico, instead, the Census Bureau provides data for two types of census designated places: zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio, and comunidades, representing other settlements.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division (refer also to “Congressional District”).

## **SCHOOL DISTRICT (ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND UNIFIED)**

**School Districts**—Geographic entities within which state, county, local officials, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or the U.S. Department of Defense provide public educational services for the area’s residents. The Census Bureau obtains the boundaries, names, local education agency codes, and school district levels for school districts from state and local school officials for the primary purpose of providing the U.S. Department of Education with estimates of the number of children “at risk” within each school district, county, and state. This information serves as the basis for the Department of Education to determine the annual allocation of Title I funding to states and school districts.

The Census Bureau tabulates data for three types of school districts: elementary, secondary, and unified.

Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are the local education agency number assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

The elementary school districts provide education to the lower grade/age levels and the secondary school districts provide education to the upper grade/age levels. Unified school districts provide education to children of all school ages in their service areas. In general, where there is a unified school district, no elementary or secondary school district exists; and where there is an elementary school district, the secondary school district may or may not exist.

---

The Census Bureau’s representation of school districts in various data products is based both on the grade range that a school district operates and also the grade range for which the school district is financially responsible. For example, a school district is defined as an elementary school district if its operational grade range is less than the full kindergarten through 12 or prekindergarten through 12 grade range (for example, K-6 or pre-K-8). These elementary school districts do not provide direct educational services for grades 7-12, 9-12, or similar ranges. Some elementary school districts are financially responsible for the education of all school-aged children within their service areas and rely on other school districts to provide service for those grade ranges that are not operated by these elementary school districts. In these situations, in order to allocate all school-aged children to these school districts, the secondary school district code field is blank. For elementary school districts where the operational grade range and financially responsible grade range are the same, the secondary school district code field does contain a secondary school district code. In Census Bureau records, there are no situations where an elementary school district does not exist and a secondary school district exists.

## **STATE OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY**

**States and Equivalent Entities**—The primary governmental divisions of the United States. In addition to the 50 states, the Census Bureau treats the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands as the statistical equivalents of states for the purpose of data presentation.

## **STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICTS (UPPER AND LOWER CHAMBERS)**

**State Legislative Districts (SLDs)**—The areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The Census Bureau first reported data for SLDs as part of the 2000 Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 Redistricting Data File.

**Current State Legislative Districts (SLDs) (2018 Election Cycle)**—States participating in Phase 4 of the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program voluntarily provided the Census Bureau with the 2018 election cycle boundaries, codes, and, in some cases, names for their SLDs. All 50 states, plus the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, participated in Phase 4’s State Legislative District Project (SLDP) of the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program. States subsequently provided corrections to those plans through the Redistricting Data Office during Phase 2 of the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program, if needed.

The SLDs embody the upper (senate—SLDU) and lower (house—SLDL) chambers of the state legislature. Nebraska has a unicameral legislature and the District of Columbia has a single council, both of which the Census Bureau treats as upper-chamber legislative areas for the purpose of data presentation. A unique three-character census code, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within a state. In some states, state officials did not define the SLDs to cover all of the state or state equivalent area (usually bodies of water). In these areas with no SLDs defined, the code “ZZZ” has been assigned, which is treated within state as a single SLD for purposes of data presentation.

**State Legislative District (SLD) Names**—The Census Bureau first reported state supplied names for SLDs as part of Phase 1 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program and continued that practice through the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program. The SLD names with their translated legal/statistical area description are associated only with the current SLDs. Not all states provided names for their SLDs, therefore the code (or number) for those states serves as the name.

---

## **SUMMARY LEVEL**

Summary levels identify the geographic level for which the statistical data in a given Census Bureau product have been summarized. The summary level hierarchy chart for each statistical data product describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas in that product, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific state and county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). Summary levels allow statistical data to be systematically tabulated, produced, and edited, thus allowing more data to be available for those defined geographic relationships. Additional geographic relationships exist in Census Bureau geospatial data, but less statistical data are available for those relationships since they are not defined as summary levels.

## **TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP**

The tribal block group concept and criteria are only applicable to legal federally recognized American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land areas and are defined independently of the standard county-based block group delineation. Tribal block groups are defined to provide statistically significant sample data for small areas within American Indian areas, particularly those American Indian areas that cross state or county boundaries where these boundaries are not meaningful for statistical purposes.

For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a population less than 1,200, a single tribal block group is defined. Tribal participants in qualifying areas with a population greater than 1,200 could define additional block groups within their reservation or off-reservation trust land without regard to the standard block group configuration. Tribal block groups contain blocks beginning with the same number as the standard county-based block group and could contain seemingly duplicate block numbers. To better identify and differentiate tribal block groups from county-based block groups, tribal block groups use the letter range A through K (except “I,” which could be confused with a number “1”) to identify and code the tribal block group. Tribal block groups nest within tribal census tract.

## **TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT (TRIBAL TRACT)**

The tribal census tract concept and criteria are only applicable to legal federally recognized American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land areas and are defined independently of the standard county-based census tract delineation. Tribal census tracts are defined to provide statistically significant sample data for small areas within American Indian areas, particularly those American Indian areas that cross state or county boundaries where these boundaries are not meaningful for statistical purposes.

For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a population less than 2,400, a single tribal census tract is defined. Tribal participants in qualifying areas with a population greater than 2,400 could define additional tribal census tracts within their reservation or off-reservation trust land without regard to the standard census tract configuration. Tribal census tracts are designed to be permanent statistical divisions of American Indian reservations or off-reservation trust lands for the presentation of comparable data between decennial censuses.

Tribal census tract codes are six characters long with a leading “T” alphabetic character followed by five-digit numeric codes having an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth character; for example, T01000, which translates as tribal census tract 10. Tribal block groups nest within tribal census tract. Since individual blocks are defined within the standard state-county-census tract

---

hierarchy, a tribal census tract can contain seemingly duplicate block numbers, thus tribal census tracts cannot be used to uniquely identify census blocks. Although technically not tribal census tracts, standard county-based, census tracts with a majority of AIAN population, housing, or land area associated with an American Indian area utilize codes in the 9400 range.

## **UNITED STATES (NATION)**

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia. The term “nation” in data products refers to the United States.

## **UNITED STATES AND TERRITORIES**

The United States and territories consists of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Island Areas, and the Minor Outlying Islands.

## **URBAN AND RURAL**

For the 2020 Census, the Census Bureau classified as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within densely developed urban areas of at least 2,000 housing units or at least 5,000 people. The Census Bureau delineates urban area boundaries that represent densely developed territory, encompassing residential, commercial, and other nonresidential urban land uses. In general, this territory consists of areas of high housing unit density, high population density, and urban land use resulting in a representation of the “urban footprint.” Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside urban areas. For the 2010 Census and American Community Survey data tabulations during the decade leading up to 2020, the Census Bureau identified two types of urban areas: urbanized areas of at least 50,000 people and urban clusters of at least 2,500 and less than 50,000 people. Beginning with the 2020 Census, the Census Bureau stopped making the distinction between urbanized areas and urban clusters. The Census Bureau does not specifically define “suburban,” but land use, population, and housing that data users typically consider suburban are included within the Census Bureau’s urban definition.

For the 2020 Census, the urban and rural classification was applied to the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

**Urban Area Titles and Codes**—The title (name) of each urban area may contain up to three incorporated place, census designated place (CDP), or minor civil division (MCD) names and includes the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state or statistically equivalent entity into which the urban area extends. However, if the urban area does not contain an incorporated place, CDP, or MCD meeting the naming criteria, the urban area title includes the single name of a populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey’s Geographic Names Information System or another prominent feature within the urban area.

Each urban area is assigned a five-digit numeric census code based on a national alphabetical sequence of all urban area names. The flag that differentiated between urbanized areas and urban clusters is now assigned a single value to indicate only urban areas.

**Relationship to Other Geographic Entities**—Geographic entities such as metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas, counties, minor civil divisions, places, and census tracts often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

---

## URBAN GROWTH AREA

**Urban Growth Areas (UGAs)** are legally defined entities in Oregon and Washington that the Census Bureau includes in the MAF/TIGER System in agreement with the states. UGAs, which are defined around places, are used to regulate urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs are a pilot project first defined only in Oregon for the 2000 Census. Each UGA is identified by a five-digit numeric census code, usually the same as the five-digit Federal Information Processing Series code associated with the place for which the UGA is named.

## VOTING DISTRICT

**Voting districts (VTDs)** refer to the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States voluntarily participating in Phase 2 of the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program provided the Census Bureau with boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs. Each VTD is identified by a one-to-six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code “ZZZZZZ” identifies a portion of counties (usually bodies of water) for which no VTDs were identified. For the 2020 Census Redistricting Data Program, only California, Hawaii, and Oregon did not provide VTDs in Phase 2 (the Voting District Project). Arizona, Maine, and West Virginia provided partial VTD coverage for their states. Therefore, for 2020 Census data products, no VTDs exist in select areas of Arizona, Maine, and West Virginia, nor in the entirety of California, Hawaii, and Oregon.

Participating states often submitted VTD plans conforming to the feature network in the MAF/TIGER System rather than the complete legal boundary of the VTD. If requested by the participating state, the Census Bureau identified the VTDs that represent an actual voting district with an “A” in the voting district indicator field. Where a participating state indicated that the VTD has been modified to follow existing features, the VTD is a pseudo-VTD, and the voting district indicator contains “P.”

## ZIP CODE TABULATION AREA

**ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs)** are approximate area representations of U.S. Postal Service (USPS) five-digit Zonal Improvement Plan (ZIP) Code service routes that the Census Bureau creates using whole blocks to present statistical data from censuses and surveys. The Census Bureau defines ZCTAs by allocating each block that contains addresses to a single ZCTA, usually to the ZCTA that reflects the most frequently occurring ZIP Code for the addresses within that tabulation block. Blocks that do not contain addresses but are surrounded by a single ZCTA (enclaves) are assigned to the surrounding ZCTA; those surrounded by multiple ZCTAs are added to a single ZCTA based on limited buffering performed between multiple ZCTAs.

The Census Bureau identifies five-digit ZCTAs using a five-character numeric code that represents the most frequently occurring USPS ZIP Code within that ZCTA, and this code has a fixed length of five digits and may contain leading zeros.

Not all ZIP Codes in use by the USPS may have a ZCTA delineated to represent them, as the USPS makes periodic changes to ZIP Codes to support more efficient mail delivery. In addition, the ZCTA delineation process primarily uses residential addresses and has a bias towards ZIP Codes used for city-style mail delivery, thus there may be ZIP Codes that are primarily nonresidential or used for post office boxes only that may not have a corresponding ZCTA.



---

## Appendix B.

# Definitions of Subject Characteristics

### CONTENTS

Introduction.....	B-1
Population Characteristics .....	B-2
Age .....	B-2
Foster Children.....	B-3
Hispanic or Latino Origin .....	B-3
Household Type and Relationship .....	B-4
Relationship to Householder .....	B-4
Families .....	B-6
Multigenerational Household.....	B-6
Unmarried-Partner or Cohabiting Couple Household .....	B-6
Institutionalized Population.....	B-7
Noninstitutionalized Population .....	B-7
Race .....	B-7
Sex .....	B-12
Stepson or Stepdaughter.....	B-12
Type of Institution .....	B-12
Living Quarters.....	B-12
Housing Units.....	B-13
Group Quarters .....	B-15
Institutional Group Quarters .....	B-15
Noninstitutional Group Quarters .....	B-17
Housing Characteristics .....	B-20
Household Size .....	B-20
Tenure .....	B-20
Vacancy Status .....	B-21
Derived Measures .....	B-22
Area Measurement and Density.....	B-22
Interpolation .....	B-22
Median.....	B-23
Percentage.....	B-23
Rate .....	B-23

### INTRODUCTION

The 2020 Census data products provide, except where specifically noted, counts of the resident population of the United States. The U.S. resident population includes everyone whose usual place of residence was in the 50 states and the District of Columbia at the time of the 2020 Census.

In the design of summary file tables, the Census Bureau strives for consistency in terminology and cell label structure to facilitate processing, review, and usability. Data users observe the same patterns repeated in various cross-tabulated tables. Unfortunately, at times, the use of a pattern creates illogical results such as a table having a line for the population 65 years and over for juvenile facilities.

---

## POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

### Age

The data on age were derived from answers to a two-part question (i.e., age and date of birth). The age classification for a person in census tabulations is the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 2020, the census reference date. Both age and date of birth responses are used in combination to determine the most accurate age for the person as of the census reference date. Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or allocated based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household, from administrative records, from people in other households, or from other group quarters residents (i.e., hot-deck imputation).

Age data are tabulated in age groupings and single years of age. Data on age also are used to classify other characteristics in census tabulations.

**Median Age**—This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Median age is computed on the basis of a single-year-of-age distribution using a linear interpolation method. (Refer also “Interpolation” under Derived Measures.)

**Limitation of the data**—There is some tendency for respondents to provide their age as of the date they completed the census questionnaire or interview, not their age as of the census reference date. The two-part question and editing procedures have attempted to minimize the effect of this reporting problem on tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question displays the census reference date prominently, and interviewer training emphasizes the importance of collecting age as of the reference date.

Respondents sometimes round a person’s age up if they were close to having a birthday. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.) Editing procedures correct this problem.

There is some respondent resistance to reporting the ages of babies in completed years (i.e., 0 years old when the baby is under 1 year old). Instead, babies’ ages are sometimes reported in months. The two-part question along with enhanced editing and data capture procedures correct much of this problem before the age data are finalized in tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question includes an instruction for babies’ ages to be answered as “0” years old when they are under 1 year old.

Age heaping is a common age misreporting error. Age heaping is the tendency for people to overreport ages (or years of birth) that end in certain digits (commonly digits “0” or “5”) and underreport ages or years of birth ending in other digits. The two-part question helps minimize the effect of age heaping on the final tabulations.

Age data for centenarians have a history of data quality challenges. The counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years and over were substantially overstated. Editing and data collection methods have been enhanced to improve the data quality for this population.

It also has been documented that the population aged 69 in the 1970 Census and the population aged 79 in the 1980 Census were overstated. The population aged 89 in 1990 and the population aged 99 in 2000 did not have an overstated count. (For more information on the design of the age question, refer to the “Comparability” section below.)



---

**Comparability**—Age data have been collected in every census. However, there have been some differences in the way they have been collected and processed over time. The 2020 Census (as in the 2010 Census and 2000 Census), asked for both an age and an exact date of birth for each individual. The 1990 Census collected age and year of birth. Prior censuses had collected month and quarter of birth in addition to age and year of birth. The 1990 Census change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as “imputation.” The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census.

**Cohabiting Couple Household**—The householder has an unmarried partner—that is, someone who is 15 years and over who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has an intimate relationship with the householder.

### **Foster Children**

Refer to “Other Nonrelatives in Household Type and Relationship.”

### **Hispanic or Latino Origin**

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The ethnicity classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, “[Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity](#)” issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These OMB standards govern the definitions and categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. OMB requires two minimum categories on ethnicity (Hispanic or Latino and Not Hispanic or Latino). OMB defines Hispanic or Latino as a person of Cuban, Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, South or Central American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

The Hispanic origin question included three detailed checkboxes (Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban), along with a “Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” checkbox, example groups, and a write-in line to collect additional detailed Hispanic responses. The instruction stated, “Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.” The examples for 2020 are the largest Hispanic population groups in the United States representing the geographic diversity of the Hispanic or Latino category, as defined by the 1997 OMB standards. The terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” and “Spanish” are used interchangeably.

Up to six write-in responses to the “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” category were coded. Knowing that some respondents may self-identify by reporting multiple Hispanic ethnicities, such as “Cuban” AND “Salvadoran,” entries with multiple detailed Hispanic responses were collected for research purposes. However, following the OMB standards, only a single Hispanic response was tabulated.

**Coding Procedures.** There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from the Hispanic origin write-in line. Two hundred characters were captured, allowing for up to six responses to be coded. However, following the OMB standards, only a single Hispanic response was tabulated.

---

**Editing Procedures.** If an individual did not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was allocated using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder was allocated. If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household and origin could not be obtained from a response to the race question, then the Hispanic origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was allocated to the individual missing a response.

**Comparability.** There were two important changes to the Hispanic origin question for the 2020 Census compared with the 2010 Census. First, in 2010, the six example groups provided with the “Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” category were “Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.” In 2020, the examples were updated to “Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.” Second, the 2010 instruction to “Print origin, for example” was revised to “Print, for example” in 2020.

In addition, there were data processing and coding updates for Hispanic origin. In 2020, 200 characters were captured, allowing for up to six responses were to be coded from the write-in category, “Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.” In 2010, 30 characters were captured, and up to two responses were coded from this write-in field.

The improvements made to the 2020 Census are presented in the blog titled, [“Improvements to the 2020 Census Race and Hispanic Origin Question Designs, Data Processing, and Coding Procedures.”](#)

## Household Type and Relationship

### Household

A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit. People not living in households are classified as living in group quarters.

### Housing Unit

A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other people in the building and that have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living arrangements.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone’s current place of residence.

### Relationship to Householder

**Householder**—In most cases, the householder is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed as Person 1 on the census questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder (i.e., Person 1).

**Spouse**—Includes a person married to and living with the householder. The categories “opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse” and “same-sex husband/wife/spouse” include people in formal marriages, as well as people in common-law marriages.

---

**Child**—The “child” category includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child’s age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

*Biological Son or Daughter*—The son or daughter of the householder by birth.

*Adopted Son or Daughter*—The son or daughter of the householder by legal adoption. If a stepson, stepdaughter, or foster child has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

*Stepson or Stepdaughter*—The son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, excluding sons-in-law and daughters-in-law. If a stepson or stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

**Own Children**—A child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder is included in the “own children” category.

**Other Relatives**—In tabulations, the category “other relatives” includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

*Grandchild*—The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

*Brother/Sister*—The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the “Other Relative” category on the questionnaire.

*Parent*—The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the “Parent-in-law” category on the questionnaire.

*Parent-in-Law*—The mother-in-law or father-in-law of the householder.

*Son-in-law or Daughter-in-Law*—The spouse of the child of the householder.

*Other Relatives*—Related by birth, marriage, or adoption but NOT one of the categories listed above, for example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, respondents are advised to select the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.

**Nonrelatives**—Any household member, including foster children, who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

*Roommate or Housemate*—A roommate or housemate is a person who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household.

*Unmarried Partner*—An unmarried partner is a person who is in an intimate relationship with the householder such as a boyfriend or girlfriend. An “unmarried partner” can be of the opposite-sex or same-sex as the householder.

*Foster Child*—A foster child is a person under 21 years old AND involved in the formal foster care system.

---

Other Nonrelatives—Anyone who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above.

**Nonfamily Household**—A householder living alone or with nonrelatives only. Unmarried couple households, whether opposite-sex or same-sex, with no relatives of the householder present are tabulated in nonfamily households.

## Families

**Family Household (Family)**—A family includes a householder and one or more people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder’s family in census tabulations. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of census tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of people unrelated to the householder or one person living alone—these are called nonfamily households. Unmarried partner households, both opposite-sex and same-sex, are included in the family households category only if there is at least one additional person related to the householder by birth or adoption.

## Family Type

Families are classified by type as either a “married couple family” or “other family” according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives.

**Married Couple Family**—A family in which the householder and his or her spouse are enumerated as members of the same household.

### Other Family:

*Male householder, no spouse present*—A family with a male householder and no spouse of the householder present.

*Female householder, no spouse present*—A family with a female householder and no spouse of the householder present.

## Multigenerational Household

A multigenerational household is one that contains three or more parent-child generations, for example, the householder, child of householder (either biological, stepchild, or adopted child), and grandchildren of householder. A householder with a parent or parent-in-law of the householder and a child of the householder may also be a multigenerational household.

## Unmarried-Partner or Cohabiting Couple Household

An unmarried-partner household or cohabiting couple household is a household other than a “married-couple household” that includes a householder and an unmarried partner. An “unmarried partner” can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex as the householder. An “unmarried partner” in an “unmarried-partner household” is an adult who is unrelated to the householder but shares living quarters and has an intimate relationship with the householder. An unmarried-partner household also may be a family household or a nonfamily household, depending on the presence or absence of another person in the household who is related to the householder. There may be only one unmarried partner per household, and an unmarried partner may not be included in a husband-wife household, as the householder cannot have both a spouse and an unmarried partner.

---

**Comparability**—The category “foster child” was dropped because of space limitations on the 2010 questionnaire. The category “roomer or boarder” was dropped in 2020. Foster children in 2010 and roomers or boarders in 2020 are included in the category “Other nonrelatives” and cannot be tabulated separately. As a result, caution should be exercised when comparing 2020 with 2010; data for all of the nonrelative categories can be collapsed when comparing. The categories “husband and wife” and “unmarried partner” were expanded to “opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse,” “same-sex husband/wife/spouse,” “opposite-sex unmarried partner,” and “same-sex unmarried partner” in 2020. The 2020 spouse and unmarried partner categories can be collapsed back to the 2010 categories. The term “husband-wife” family in tabulations has been replaced by “married couple” family. In the 2010 tabulations, same-sex married couples were categorized as unmarried partners. For the 2020 tabulation, same-sex married couples are retained in the data as married couple families. In the 2020 Census, spouses were collected as same-sex spouses and opposite-sex spouses.

### **Institutionalized Population**

Refer to “Group Quarters.”

### **Noninstitutionalized Population**

Refer to “Group Quarters.”

### **Race**

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the OMB, and these data are based on self-identification. The racial categories included in the census questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or sociocultural groups. People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture such as “American Indian” and “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be any race.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice titled “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity,” issued by OMB. These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, “Some Other Race,” added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races. Based on extensive research and outreach over the past decade, the design of the 2020 Census race and ethnicity questions provide ways for all respondents to self-identify their detailed identities.

The design of the 2020 Census race question included 15 separate response categories and five areas where respondents could write-in detailed information about their race. The response categories and write-in answers can be combined to create the five minimum OMB race categories plus Some Other Race, and the Two or More Races population. In addition to White, Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, and Some Other Race, 7 of the 15 response categories are detailed Asian groups and 4 are detailed Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups.

---

**Coding of Race Responses.** There are two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response is automatically coded if it matches a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from all write-in lines available on the race question.

**Editing of Race Responses.** If an individual did not provide a race response, a response may have been assigned from previous census records or federal administrative records, if available, or their response may have been allocated using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder were allocated.

If race could not be assigned from other sources and was not reported for anyone in the household, then the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were allocated to the individual missing a response.

Definitions from OMB guide the Census Bureau in classifying written responses to the race question:

*White*—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “White” or report responses such as German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, and Egyptian. The category also includes groups such as Polish, French, Iranian, Slavic, Cajun, Chaldean, etc.

*Black or African American*—A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “Black or African American” or report responses such as African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, or Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc.

*American Indian or Alaska Native*—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and South America (including Central America) and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment. This category includes people who indicate their race as “American Indian or Alaska Native” or report responses such as Navajo Nation, Blackfoot Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, or Nome Eskimo Community.

Respondents who identified themselves as “American Indian or Alaska Native” were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Metlakatla Indian Community and Umatilla) represent reservations or a confederation of tribes on a reservation. The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of federally or state-recognized tribe. The information for the 2020 Census was updated from 2010 to 2020 based on the annual Federal Register Notice titled “Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by OMB, and through consultation with American Indian and Alaska Native communities and leaders.

*Asian*—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent, including, for example, India, China, the Philippine Islands, Japan, Korea, or Vietnam. It includes people who indicate their race as Asian Indian, Chinese, Filipino, Korean, Japanese, Vietnamese, and Other Asian, or provide other detailed Asian responses such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc.



---

*Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander*—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as Native Hawaiian, Chamorro, Samoan, and Other Pacific Islander or provide other detailed Pacific Islander responses such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc.

**Some Other Race**—Includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents reporting entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Spanish) in response to the race question are included in this category.

**Two or More Races**—People may choose to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response checkboxes, by providing multiple responses, or by some combination of checkboxes and other responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by OMB and the Census Bureau’s “Some Other Race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or More Races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American
3. American Indian or Alaska Native
4. Asian
5. Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
6. Some Other Race

There are 57 possible combinations (refer to Figure B-1) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as Two or More Races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses.

Figure B-1.

**Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)**

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some Other Race
6. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black or African American; Asian
8. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black or African American; Some Other Race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race

- 
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  14. Asian; Some Other Race
  15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  16. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
  17. White; Black or African American; Asian
  18. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  19. White; Black or African American; Some Other Race
  20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
  21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
  23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  24. White; Asian; Some Other Race
  25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  26. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
  27. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  28. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
  29. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  30. Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
  31. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
  34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  36. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
  37. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  38. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
  39. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  40. White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
  41. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
  44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  46. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander



- 
47. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
  48. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  49. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  51. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
  52. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
  53. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  54. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  56. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
  57. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race

### **Race Concepts**

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on race, data products will provide varying levels of detail. The most common presentation shows a single line indicating “Two or More Races.” Some data products provide totals of all 57 possible combinations of two or more races, as well as subtotals of people reporting a specific number of races such as people reporting two races and people reporting three races.

The concept “race alone” includes people who reported a single entry (e.g., Korean) and no other race, as well as people who reported two or more entries within the same major race group (e.g., Asian). For example, respondents who reported Korean and Vietnamese are part of the larger “Asian alone” race group.

The concept “race alone or in combination” includes people who reported a single race alone (e.g., Asian) and people who reported that race in combination with one or more of the other major race groups (e.g., White, Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and Some Other Race). The concept “race alone or in combination” concept, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as that race group, either alone or in combination with one or more additional race(s). The sum of the six individual race “alone or in combination” categories may add to more than the total population because people who reported more than one race were tallied in each race category.

**Comparability**—Several important updates were made to the race question for the 2020 Census. First, write-in response areas were added for the “White” and “Black or African American” racial categories. For the 2010 Census, the “White” and “Black or African American” categories did not have an area for write-in responses. Second, six examples were provided for each of the write-in fields allocated to the “White,” “Black or African American,” and “American Indian or Alaska Native” groups. These examples represent some of the largest population groups within the geographically

---

diverse population of each category. Third, the category “Black, African Am., or Negro” was changed to “Black or African Am.” on paper questionnaires and “Black or African American” on electronic questionnaires. Fourth, the examples provided for the “Other Asian” and “Other Pacific Islander” groups have been updated to reflect the changes in population sizes and proportions. Fifth, the checkbox category “Guamanian or Chamorro” was changed to “Chamorro.” Finally, the write-in instructions for the “Some Other Race” category have been updated to better solicit detailed reporting. Whereas the 2010 Census form included the instruction to “Print race,” the instruction used in the 2020 Census was updated to “Print race or origin.”

Likewise, several updates were made to the amount of data that are collected from each of the write-in lines on the race question. While the 2010 Census captured up to 30 characters from each line, allowing for two distinct groups to be tabulated from each, the 2020 Census captured 200 characters, allowing for up to six groups to be coded and tabulated from each line. The OMB standards encourage the collection of more detailed information, and facilitating the reporting of detailed racial/ethnic identities for all population groups has been a major objective of the Census Bureau’s research for improving race and ethnicity data over the past decade. This objective is in line with OMB standards, which encourage federal agencies to collect additional detailed data, as long as the data can be aggregated to the minimum OMB categories.

For more information about comparability to data collected in previous censuses, refer to 2010 Census Summary File 1 Technical Documentation prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, revised 2012, <<https://www2.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial/2010/technical-documentation/complete-tech-docs/summary-file/sf1.pdf>>.

## **Sex**

Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their biological sex. For most cases in which sex was not reported, the appropriate entry was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and/or household relationship. Otherwise, sex was assigned from administrative records or imputed from people in other households or from other group quarters people (i.e., hot-deck imputation).

**Sex Ratio**—The sex ratio represents the balance between the male and female populations. Ratios above 100 indicate a larger male population, and ratios below 100 indicate a larger female population. This measure is derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and then multiplying by 100. It is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Comparability**—A question on the sex of individuals has been asked of the total population in every census.

## **Stepson or Stepdaughter**

Refer to “Household Type and Relationship.”

## **Type of Institution**

Refer to “Group Quarters.”

## **LIVING QUARTERS**

All living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Living quarters are usually found in structures that are intended for residential use, but they also may be found in structures intended for nonresidential use. Any place where someone lives is considered to be living

---

quarters such as an apartment, dormitory, shelter for people experiencing homelessness, barracks, or nursing facility. Even tents, old railroad cars, and boats are considered to be living quarters if someone claims them as his or her residence. Note that structures that do not meet the definition of a living quarters at the time of listing may meet the definition at the time of enumeration. Some types of structures, such as those cited in items 1 and 2 below, are included in address canvassing operations as place holders, with the final decision on their living quarters status made during enumeration. Other types of structures, such as those cited in items 3 and 4 below, are not included in the address canvassing operation.

The following examples are not considered living quarters:

1. Structures, such as houses and apartments, that resemble living quarters but are being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products, are not enumerated.
2. Single units as well as units in multiunit residential structures under construction in which no one is living or staying are not considered living quarters until construction has reached the point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Units that do not meet these criteria are not enumerated.
3. Structures in which no one is living or staying that are open to the elements—that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements—are not enumerated. Also, vacant structures with a posted sign indicating that they are condemned or they are to be demolished are not enumerated.
4. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), tents, caves, and similar types of shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are not considered living quarters and are not enumerated.

## Housing Units

A housing unit is a living quarters in which the occupant or occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and have direct access to their living quarters from outside the building or through a common hall. Housing units are usually houses, apartments, mobile homes, groups of rooms, or single rooms that are occupied as separate living quarters. They are residences for single individuals, groups of individuals, or families who live together. A single individual or a group living in a housing unit is defined to be a household. Additional details about housing for the elderly population and group homes are provided in the section “Housing for the Older Population.”

For vacant housing units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. Nontraditional living quarters, such as boats, RVs, and tents, are considered to be housing units **only** if someone is living in them and they are either the occupant’s usual residence, or the occupant has no usual residence elsewhere. These nontraditional living arrangements are not considered to be housing units if they are vacant.

Housing units are classified as being either occupied or vacant.

**Occupied Housing Unit**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the individual or group of individuals living in it on Census Day, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip, and will be returning.

The occupants may be an individual, a single family, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated individuals who share living arrangements.

---

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, occupied by individuals who consider the hotel their usual place of residence or who have no usual place of residence elsewhere. However, when rooms in hotels and motels are used to provide shelter for people experiencing homelessness, they are not housing units. Rooms used in this way are considered group quarters.

**Vacant Housing Unit**—A housing unit is classified as vacant if no one is living in it on Census Day, unless its occupant or occupants are only temporarily absent—such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip—and will be returning.

Housing units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by individuals who have a usual residence elsewhere are classified as vacant. When housing units are vacant, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Boats, RVs, tents, caves, and similar shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are not considered living quarters and therefore are not enumerated at all.

**Housing for the Older Population**—Housing specifically for the older population has become more and more prevalent and is being identified by many different names. Living quarters in these facilities, unless they meet the definition of skilled nursing facilities, are housing units, with each resident's living quarters considered a separate housing unit if it meets the housing unit definition of direct access. These residential facilities may be referred to as senior apartments, active adult communities, congregate care, continuing care retirement communities, independent living, board and care, or assisted living. People may have to meet certain criteria to be able to live in these facilities, but once accepted as residents they have unrestricted access to and from their units to the outside.

Housing units and group quarters may coexist under the same entity or organization and in some situations, actually share the same structure. An assisted living facility complex may have a skilled nursing floor or wing that meets the definition of a nursing facility and is, therefore, a group quarters, while the rest of the living quarters in the facility are considered to be housing units. Congregate care facilities and continuing care retirement communities often consist of several different types of living quarters, with varying services and levels of care. Some of the living quarters in these facilities and communities are considered to be housing units and some are considered to be group quarters, depending on which definition they meet.

**Comparability**—The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the “dwelling unit” concept. Although the term became “housing unit” and the definition was modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the housing unit definition remained essentially comparable between 1940 and 1990. Since 1990, two changes were made to the housing unit definition.

The first change eliminated the concept of “eating separately.” The elimination of the eating criterion is more in keeping with the United Nations’ definition of a housing unit that stresses the entire concept of separateness rather than the specific “eating” element. Although the “eating separately” criterion previously was included in the definition of a housing unit, the data needed to distinguish whether the occupants ate separately from any other people in the building were not collected. (Questions that asked households about their eating arrangements have not been included in the census since 1970.) Therefore, the current definition better reflects the information that is used in the determination of a housing unit. The second change for the 2000 Census and 2010 Census eliminated the “number of nonrelatives” criterion; that is, “9 or more people unrelated to the householder” that caused a conversion of housing units to group quarters. This change was

---

prompted by the following considerations: (1) there were relatively few such conversions made as a result of this rule in 1990, (2) household relationship and housing data were lost by converting these units to group quarters, and (3) there was no empirical support for establishing a particular number of nonrelatives as a threshold for these conversions. In 1960, 1970, and 1980, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and other similar places where 75 percent or more of the accommodations were occupied by permanent residents were counted as part of the housing inventory. However, an evaluation of the data collection procedures prior to the 1990 Census indicated that the concept of permanency was a difficult and confusing procedure for enumerators to apply correctly. Consequently, in the 1990 Census, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places were not counted as housing units. This procedure was used in the 2020 Census.

## **Group Quarters**

Group quarters are places where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that are owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. These services may include custodial or medical care, as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. This is not a typical household-type living arrangement. People living in group quarters are usually not related to each other.

Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled-nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers' dormitories.

## **Institutional Group Quarters**

Institutional group quarters (group quarters type codes 101-106, 201-203, 301, 401-405) are facilities that house those who are primarily ineligible, unable, or unlikely to participate in the labor force while residents.

**Correctional Facilities for Adults (codes 101-106)**—Correctional facilities for adults include the following types:

*Federal detention centers (code 101)*—Federal detention centers are stand alone, generally multilevel, federally operated correctional facilities that provide “short-term” confinement or custody of adults pending adjudication or sentencing. These facilities may hold pretrial detainees, holdovers, sentenced offenders, and Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) inmates, formerly called Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) inmates. These facilities include Metropolitan Correctional Centers (MCCs), Metropolitan Detention Centers (MDCs), Federal Detention Centers (FDCs), Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers, ICE Service Processing Centers, and ICE Contract Detention Facilities.

*Federal (code 102) and state (code 103) prisons*—Federal and state prisons are adult correctional facilities where people convicted of crimes serve their sentences. Common names include prison, penitentiary, correctional institution, federal or state correctional facility, and conservation camp. The prisons are classified by two types of control: (1) “federal” (operated by or for the Bureau of Prisons of the U.S. Department of Justice) and (2) “state.” Residents who are forensic patients or criminally insane are classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration. Patients in hospitals (units, wings, or floors) operated by or for federal or state correctional authorities are counted in the prison population. Other forensic patients will be enumerated in psychiatric hospital units and floors for long-term, non-acute patients. This category may include privately operated correctional facilities.

---

*Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities (code 104)*—Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities are correctional facilities operated by or for counties, cities, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribal governments. These facilities hold adults detained pending adjudication and/or people committed after adjudication. This category also includes work farms and camps used to hold people awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences. Residents who are forensic patients or criminally insane are classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration. Patients in hospitals (units, wings, or floors) operated by or for local correctional authorities are counted in the jail population. Other forensic patients will be enumerated in psychiatric hospital units and floors for long-term non-acute care patients. This category may include privately operated correctional facilities.

*Correctional residential facilities (code 105)*—Correctional residential facilities are community-based facilities operated for correctional purposes. The facility residents may be allowed extensive contact with the community, such as for employment or attending school, but are obligated to occupy the premises at night. Examples of correctional residential facilities are halfway houses, restitution centers, and prerelease, work release, and study centers. Military disciplinary barracks and jails (code 106)—Military disciplinary barracks and jails are correctional facilities managed by the military to hold those awaiting trial or convicted of crimes.

**Juvenile Facilities (codes 201–203)**—Juvenile facilities include the following:

*Group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) (code 201)*—Group homes for juveniles include community-based group living arrangements for youth in residential settings that are able to accommodate three or more clients of a service provider. The group home provides room and board and services, including behavioral, psychological, or social programs. Generally, clients are not related to the caregiver or to each other. Examples of non-correctional group homes for juveniles are maternity homes for unwed mothers, orphanages, and homes for abused and neglected children in need of services. Group homes for juveniles do not include residential treatment centers for juveniles or group homes operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) (code 202)*—Residential treatment centers for juveniles includes facilities that primarily serve youth that provide services on-site in a highly structured live-in environment for the treatment of drug/alcohol abuse, mental illness, and emotional/behavioral disorders. These facilities are staffed 24 hours a day. The focus of a residential treatment center is on the treatment program. Residential treatment centers for juveniles do not include facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Correctional facilities intended for juveniles (code 203)*—Correctional facilities intended for juveniles include specialized facilities that provide strict confinement for their residents and detain juveniles awaiting adjudication, commitment or placement, and/or those being held for diagnosis or classification. Also included are correctional facilities where residents are permitted contact with the community for purposes such as attending school or holding a job. Examples of correctional facilities intended for juveniles are residential training schools and farms, reception and diagnostic centers, group homes operated by or for correctional authorities, detention centers, and boot camps for juvenile delinquents.

**Nursing Facilities/Skilled-Nursing Facilities (code 301)**—Nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities include facilities licensed to provide medical care with 7-day, 24-hour coverage for people requiring long-term non-acute care. People in these facilities require nursing care, regardless of age. Either of these types of facilities may be referred to as nursing homes.



---

**Other Institutional Facilities (codes 401–405)**—Other institutional facilities include the following:

*Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals (code 401)*—Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals include psychiatric hospitals, units and floors for long-term non-acute care patients. The primary function of the hospital, unit, or floor is to provide diagnostic and treatment services for long-term non-acute patients who have psychiatric-related illness. All patients are enumerated in this category.

*Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere (code 402)*—Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere include hospitals that have any patients who have no exit or disposition plan, or who are known as “boarder patients” or “boarder babies.” All hospitals are eligible for inclusion in this category, except psychiatric hospitals, units, wings, or floors operated by federal, state, or local correctional authorities. Patients in hospitals operated by these correctional authorities will be counted in the prison or jail population. Psychiatric units and hospice units in hospitals are also excluded. Only patients with no usual home elsewhere are enumerated in this category.

*In-patient hospice facilities (both free-standing and units in hospitals) (code 403)*—In-patient hospice facilities (both free-standing and units in hospitals) include facilities that provide palliative, comfort, and supportive care for terminally ill patients and their families. Only patients with no usual home elsewhere are tabulated in this category.

*Military treatment facilities with assigned patients (code 404)*—Military treatment facilities with assigned patients include military hospitals and medical centers with active duty patients assigned to the facility. Only these patients are enumerated in this category.

*Residential schools for people with disabilities (code 405)*—Residential schools for people with disabilities include schools that provide the teaching of skills for daily living, education programs, and care for students with disabilities in a live-in environment. Examples of residential schools for people with disabilities are residential schools for the physically or developmentally disabled.

## **Noninstitutional Group Quarters**

Noninstitutional group quarters (group quarters type codes 501, 601, 602, 701, 702, 704, 706, 801, 802, 900, 901, 903, and 904) are facilities that house those who are primarily eligible, able, or likely to participate in the labor force while residents.

**College/University Student Housing (code 501)**—College/university student housing includes residence halls, and other buildings, including apartment-style student housing, designed primarily to house college and university students in a group living arrangement either on or off campus. These facilities are owned, leased, or managed either by a college, university, or seminary, or by a private entity or organization. Fraternity and sorority housing recognized by the college or university are included as college student housing. However, students attending the U.S. Naval Academy, U.S. Military Academy (West Point), U.S. Coast Guard Academy, and U.S. Air Force Academy are counted in military group quarters.

**Military Quarters (codes 601 and 602)**—Military quarters (code 601) are facilities that include military personnel living in barracks (including “open” barrack transient quarters) and dormitories and military ships (code 602). Patients assigned to Military Treatment Facilities and people being held in military disciplinary barracks and jails are not enumerated in this category. Patients in military treatment facilities with no usual home elsewhere are not enumerated in this category.

---

**Other Noninstitutional Facilities (codes 701, 702, 704, 706, 801, 802, 900, 901, 902, 903, and 904)**—Other noninstitutional facilities include the following:

*Emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) for people experiencing homelessness (code 701)*—Emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) for people experiencing homelessness are facilities where people experiencing homelessness stay overnight. These include:

1. Shelters that operate on a first-come, first-serve basis where people must leave in the morning and have no guaranteed bed for the next night.
2. Shelters where people know that they have a bed for a specified period of time (even if they leave the building every day).
3. Shelters that provide temporary shelter during extremely cold weather (such as churches). This category does not include shelters that operate only in the event of a natural disaster.

Examples are emergency and transitional shelters; missions; hotels and motels used to shelter people experiencing homelessness; shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or experiencing homelessness; and similar places known to have people experiencing homelessness.

**Soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations (codes 702, 704, and 706)**—This category includes soup kitchens that offer meals organized as food service lines or bag or box lunches for people experiencing homelessness; street locations where mobile food vans regularly stop to provide food to people experiencing homelessness; and targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations where people experiencing homelessness live without paying to stay. This would also include persons staying in pre-identified car, recreational vehicle (RV), and tent encampments. Targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations must have a specific location description, for example, “the Brooklyn Bridge at the corner of Bristol Drive,” “the 700 block of Taylor Street behind the old warehouse,” or the address of the parking lot being utilized.

**Group homes intended for adults (code 801)**—Group homes intended for adults are community-based group living arrangements in residential settings that are able to accommodate three or more clients of a service provider. The group home provides room and board and services, including behavioral, psychological, or social programs. Generally, clients are not related to the caregiver or to each other. Group homes do not include residential treatment centers or facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

**Residential treatment centers for adults (code 802)**—Residential treatment centers for adults provide treatment on-site in a highly structured live-in environment for the treatment of drug/alcohol abuse, mental illness, and emotional/behavioral disorders. They are staffed 24 hours a day. The focus of a residential treatment center is on the treatment program. Residential treatment centers do not include facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

**Maritime/Merchant vessels (code 900)**—Maritime/merchant vessels include U.S. owned and operated flag vessels used for commercial or noncombatant government related purposes at U.S. ports, upon the sea, or on the Great Lakes.

**Workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers (code 901)**—Workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers include facilities such as dormitories, bunkhouses, and similar types of group living arrangements for agricultural and non-agricultural workers. This category also includes facilities that provide a full-time, year-round residential program offering a vocational training and employment program that helps young people 16 to 24 years old learn a trade, earn a high school diploma or GED, and get help finding a job. Examples are group living quarters at migratory farm-worker camps, construction workers’ camps, Job Corps centers, and vocational training facilities.



---

**Living quarters for victims of natural disasters (code 903)**—Living quarters for victims of natural disasters are temporary group living arrangements established as a result of natural disasters.

**Other noninstitutional group quarters (code 904)**—Other noninstitutional group quarters.

**Comparability**—The 2020 definition for College/University Student Housing was expanded for clarity. References were added for apartment-style student housing and that college and university student housing can be either on or off campus.

The 2010 Census definitions were streamlined because of the consolidation of group quarters types after the 2000 Census.

Since the 2000 Census, group quarters are either institutional group quarters or noninstitutional group quarters.

Institutional group quarters are facilities that house those who are primarily ineligible, unable, or unlikely to participate in the labor force while residents. This definition has been simplified since the 1990 and 2000 censuses (both used the same definition, which focused on institutions providing formally authorized, supervised care, or custody) to focus on labor force participation.

The phrase “institutionalized persons” in the 1990 Census data was changed to “institutionalized population” in the 2000 Census and continues in the 2020 Census.

The phrase “staff residents” was used for staff living in institutions in both the 1990 and 2000 censuses. In the 2000 Census, staff living in institutions included those living in “agricultural workers’ dormitories,” “other workers’ dormitories,” “Job Corps and vocational training facilities,” “dormitories for nurses and interns in military hospitals,” and “dormitories for nurses and interns in general hospitals.” In the 2020 and 2010 censuses, all these groups are categorized as “workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers.”

**Noninstitutional group quarters**—In the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau used the phrase “other persons in group quarters” for people living in noninstitutionalized group quarters. Since 2000, the group is referred to as the “noninstitutionalized population.” Noninstitutional group quarters are facilities that house those who are primarily eligible, able, or likely to participate in the labor force while a resident.

As of the 2000 Census, the Census Bureau dropped the rule of classifying ten or more unrelated people living together as living in noninstitutional group quarters. This rule was used in the 1990 and 1980 censuses. In the 1970 Census, the rule was six or more unrelated people.

**Military quarters**—In 1960 data products, people in military barracks were shown only for men. Starting in 1970 and to the present, data are available for both men and women in military barracks. What were classified as “transient quarters for temporary residents (military or civilian)” in 2000 Census data products no longer include the civilian population, and the military residents are tabulated in “military quarters” in 2010 and 2020 Census data products.

**Other noninstitutional facilities**—Since the 2010 Census, “workers group living quarters and Job Corps centers” are comprised of the following 2000 Census group quarters types: “agriculture workers’ dormitories,” “other workers’ dormitories,” “Job Corps and vocational training facilities,” and “dormitories for nurses and interns in hospitals (general and military).” As in the 2000 Census and 1990 Census, workers’ dormitories were classified as group quarters regardless of the number of people sharing the dormitory. In the 1980 Census, ten or more unrelated people had to share the dorm for it to be classified as a group quarters.

---

The following group quarters types that were included in the 2000 Census are no longer classified as group quarters: “military hotels/campgrounds,” “transient locations,” and “other nonhousehold living situations.”

Since the 2000 Census, rooming and boarding houses are classified as housing units. In the 1990 Census, these were considered group quarters.

## HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

### Household Size

This question is based on the count of people in occupied housing units. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

### Tenure

Tenure was asked at all occupied housing units. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner-occupied or renter-occupied.

**Owner-Occupied**—A housing unit is owner-occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit.

A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home, including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage. Although most tables show total owner-occupied counts, selected tables separately identify the two owner categories.

**Renter-Occupied**—All occupied housing units which are not owner-occupied, whether they are rented or occupied without payment of rent, are classified as renter-occupied. “Rented” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a service provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually an apartment, and services such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation. The “no rent paid” category includes units provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as a resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases are also classified in the “No rent paid” category.

**Comparability**—Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. In 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or loan, or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 Census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage. In the 2000 Census, we continued with the same tenure categories used in the 1990 Census. In 2010, the instruction “Include home equity loans” was added following the response category “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?” Additional changes included revising the wording of two response categories from “Rented for cash rent?” to “Rented?” and “Occupied without payment of cash rent?” to “Occupied without payment of rent?”

---

## Vacancy Status

The data on vacancy status were obtained from Enumerator Questionnaire item C. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by census enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

*For Rent*—These are vacant units offered “for rent” and vacant units offered either “for rent” or “for sale.”

*Rented, Not Occupied*—These are vacant units rented but not yet occupied, including units where money has been paid or agreed upon, but the renter has not yet moved in.

*For Sale Only*—These are vacant units being offered “for sale only,” including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered “for sale only.” If units are offered either “for rent” or “for sale,” they are included in the “for rent” classification.

*Sold, Not Occupied*—These are vacant units sold but not yet occupied, including units that have been sold recently, but the new owner has not yet moved in.

*For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use*—These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekends or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included here.

*For Migrant Workers*—These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, freezer plant, or food-processing plant is not farm work.)

*Other Vacant*—If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the categories specified above, it is classified as “Other vacant.” For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

*Homeowner Vacancy Rate*—The homeowner vacancy rate is the proportion of the homeowner inventory that is vacant “for sale.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of the owner-occupied units, vacant units that are “for sale only,” and vacant units that have been sold but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest one-tenth.

*Rental Vacancy Rate*—The rental vacancy rate is the proportion of the rental inventory that is vacant “for rent.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for rent” by the sum of the renter-occupied units, vacant units that are “for rent,” and vacant units that have been rented but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest one-tenth.

*Available Housing Vacancy Rate*—The available housing vacancy rate is the proportion of the housing inventory that is vacant-for-sale only and vacant-for-rent. It is computed by dividing the sum of vacant-for-sale-only housing units and vacant-for-rent housing units, by the sum of occupied units, vacant-for-sale-only housing units, vacant-sold-not-occupied housing units, vacant-for-rent housing units, and vacant-rented-not-occupied housing units, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest one-tenth.

---

**Comparability**—Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. Since 1990, we have used the category “For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use.” In earlier censuses, separate categories were used to collect data on these types of vacant units. Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics generally were presented only for year-round units. Beginning in 1990 and continuing into the 2000 Census, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units. The 2000 Census used a single vacancy status category for units that were either “Rented or sold, not occupied.” In 2010, we used two separate categories “Rented, not occupied” and “Sold, not occupied.” This change provided consistency with the American Community Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey. These revised categories were incorporated in the calculations of the homeowner vacancy, rental vacancy, and the available housing vacancy rates.

## **DERIVED MEASURES**

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are not shown but indicated as zero.

### **Area Measurement and Density**

The 2020 Census summary file geographic header record provides the size, in square meters, of geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Land area is shown in Field Name AREALAND (starting position 199) and water area in Field Name AREAWATR (starting position 213). To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.589988; to convert square meters to square miles, divide by 2,589,988. Population density (average number of people per square mile) is calculated by dividing the number of people in a specified geographic area by its land area in square miles.

Housing unit density (average number of housing units per square mile) is calculated by dividing the number of housing units in a specified geographic area by its land area in square miles.

### **Interpolation**

Interpolation is frequently used to calculate medians or quartiles and to approximate standard errors from tables based on interval data. Different kinds of interpolation may be used to estimate the value of a function between two known values, depending on the form of the distribution. The most common distributional assumption is that the data are linear, resulting in linear interpolation.

### **Median**

This measure represents the middle value (if  $n$  is odd) or the average of the two middle values (if  $n$  is even) in an ordered list of  $n$  data values. The median divides the total frequency distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median and one-half above the median. Each median is calculated using a standard distribution. The standard distribution for the calculation of median age is:

---

## **Age [116]**

Under 1 year

1 year

2 years

3 years

4 years

5 years

112 years

113 years

114 years

115 years and over

(For more information, refer to “Interpolation.”)

Jam values will be assigned whenever the median falls in an open-ended interval. For example, if the median age value fell in the open-ended category 115 years and over, the value displayed would be 115+. The presentation of jam values will vary between products and types of media.

For data products displayed on data.census.gov, publications, or in display table format, medians that fall in the upper-most category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a plus symbol (+) appended, and medians that fall in the lowest category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a minus symbol (-) appended. For other data products and data files that are downloaded by users (i.e., FTP files), plus and minus signs will not be appended.

## **Percentage**

This measure is calculated by taking the number of items in a group possessing a characteristic of interest and dividing by the total number of items in that group and then multiplying by 100.

## **Rate**

This is a measure of occurrences in a given period of time divided by the possible number of occurrences during that period. For example, the homeowner vacancy rate is calculated by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of owner-occupied units, vacant units that are “for sale only,” and vacant units that have been sold but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. Rates are sometimes presented as percentages.

This page is intentionally blank.

---

## Appendix C.

# Data Collection and Processing Procedures

### 2020 CENSUS MISSION AND SCOPE

The purpose of the 2020 Census was to conduct a census of the population and housing, and disseminate the results to the President, the states, and the American people. The goal of the 2020 Census was to count everyone once, only once, and in the right place. The primary requirement served by the decennial census is the apportionment of seats allocated to the states for the House of Representatives. This requirement is mandated in the U.S. Constitution:

Article I, Section 2; The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years.

Fourteenth Amendment, Section 2; Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State.

The Congressional Act of March 6, 1902, legally established the U.S. Census Bureau as the “official” data collector for the United States. Public Law 94-171, enacted in 1975, states the Commerce Secretary shall furnish redistricting data tabulations to the states by no later than 1 year from Census Day (April 1, 2021). The Secretary delegates this task to the Director of the Census Bureau and the Redistricting & Voting Rights Data Office. States use the redistricting data tabulations, provided by the Census Bureau, to define the representative boundaries for congressional districts, state legislative districts, school districts, voting precincts, and other types of districts.

Additionally, decennial data are used to enforce voting rights and civil rights legislation. The Census Bureau also uses the decennial census results to determine the statistical sampling frames for the American Community Survey, which replaced the long form in the decennial census and is part of the Decennial Census Program, and the dozens of current surveys conducted by the Census Bureau. The results of these surveys are used to support important government functions, such as appropriating federal funds to local communities (hundreds of billions of dollars annually)<sup>1</sup>; calculating monthly unemployment, crime, and poverty rates; and publishing health and education data.

Finally, decennial census data play an increasingly important role in U.S. commerce and the economy. As people expand their use of data to make decisions at the local and national levels, they increasingly depend on data from the Census Bureau to make these decisions. Today, local businesses look at data provided by the Census Bureau on topics like population growth and income levels to make decisions about whether or where to locate their restaurants or stores. Similarly, a real estate investor who is considering investing significant funds to develop a piece of land in the community relies on Census Bureau data to measure the demand for housing, predict future need, and review aggregate trends. Big businesses also rely heavily on Census Bureau data to make critical decisions that impact their success and shape the economy at the national level.

---

<sup>1</sup> “Uses of Census Bureau Data in Federal Funds Distribution,” prepared by Marisa Hotchkiss and Jessica Phelan, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC, September 2017, <[www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2017/decennial/census-data-federal-funds.html](http://www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2017/decennial/census-data-federal-funds.html)>.



---

The Census Bureau conducted the most automated, modern, and dynamic decennial census in history. The 2020 Census included design changes in four key areas (compared to the 2010 Census), including new methodologies to conduct address canvassing, innovative ways of optimizing self-response, the use of administrative records and third-party data to reduce the nonresponse follow-up workload, and the use of technology to reduce the manual effort and improve the productivity of field operations. The primary goal of these design changes was to achieve efficiency by:

- Adding new addresses to the Census Bureau's address frame using geographic information systems and aerial imagery instead of sending Census Bureau employees to walk and physically check 11 million census blocks.
- Encouraging the population to respond to the 2020 Census using the internet, reducing the need for more expensive paper data capture.
- Using administrative data the public has already provided to the government and data available from commercial sources, allowing realized savings to focus additional visits in areas that have traditionally been historically undercounted.
- Using sophisticated operational control systems to send Census Bureau employees to follow up with nonresponding housing units and to track daily progress.

The scope of the 2020 Census included the following:

- The 2020 Census shall cover the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Pacific Island Area of American Samoa, and Federally Affiliated Americans overseas.
- Census Day for the 2020 Census shall be April 1, 2020; have a boundary reference date of January 1, 2020; deliver apportionment counts to the President by December 31, 2020; and deliver Public Law 94-171 redistricting tabulations to the states by April 1, 2021.
- The 2020 Census concludes upon delivery of all products and the subsequent closeout activities ending September 30, 2023.

## THE 2020 CENSUS OPERATIONAL OVERVIEW

The Census Bureau implemented four operational planning categories to count everyone once, only once, and in the right place in the 2020 Census. These planning categories include: Establish Where to Count, Motivate People to Respond, Count the Population, and Release Census Results. High-level descriptions of the operational planning categories are:

- **Establish Where to Count**—The first step in conducting the 2020 Census was to identify all of the addresses where people could live. To determine all of the addresses where people could live, the Census Bureau:
  - Conducted a 100-percent review and update of the nation's address list.
  - Minimized in-field work with in-office updating.
  - Used multiple data sources to identify areas with address changes.
  - Received input from local governments.

- 
- **Motivate People to Respond**—The 2020 Census included a nationwide communications and partnership campaign to motivate people to respond to the census. The Census Bureau:
    - Worked with trusted sources to increase participation.
    - Maximized outreach using traditional and new media.
    - Targeted advertisements to specific audiences.
  - **Count the Population**—The 2020 Census collected data from all households, including group and unique living arrangements. The 2020 Census:
    - Made it easy for people to respond anytime, anywhere.
    - Encouraged people to use the online response option.
    - Used the most cost-effective strategy to contact and count nonrespondents.
    - Streamlined in-field census taking.
    - Knocked on doors only when necessary.
  - **Release Census Results**—The last step in the 2020 Census was to process and provide the 2020 Census data. The Census Bureau:
    - Delivered apportionment counts to the President by April 26, 2021.
    - Released counts for redistricting on August 12, 2021 and then made available on [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov) on September 16, 2021.
    - Released 2020 Census data products to [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov), so the public could access the data in one location.

## THE 2020 CENSUS OPERATIONS

The 2020 Census design comprised 35 operations organized into eight major areas that corresponded with the Census Bureau’s standard Work Breakdown Structure. The term operation refers to both support and business functions. For example, Program Management is considered a support function, and Address Canvassing was considered a business function. Table C-1 provides a high-level purpose statement for each operation. Figure C-1 shows a graphic representation of the 35 operations organized into the eight areas described in Table C-1. Detailed information on the 2020 Census design and the 35 operations is available on the Census Bureau’s internet site <[www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/plan/op-plans.html](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/plan/op-plans.html)>.

Table C-1. **Operations and Purpose**

Operations	Purpose
<b>Program Management</b>	
Program Management (PM)	Define and implement program management policies, processes, and the control functions for planning and implementing the 2020 Census in order to ensure an efficient and well-managed program.
<b>Census/Survey Engineering</b>	
Systems Engineering and Integration (SEI)	Manage the delivery of a System of Systems that meets the 2020 Census.
<b>Program business and capability requirements.</b>	
Security, Privacy, and Confidentiality (SPC)	Ensure that all operations and systems used in the 2020 Census adhere to laws, policies, and regulations that ensure appropriate systems and data security, and protect respondent and employee privacy and confidentiality.
Content and Forms Design (CFD)	Identify and finalize content and design of questionnaires and other associated nonquestionnaire materials, ensure consistency across data collection modes and operations, and provide the optimal design and content of the questionnaires to encourage high response rates.
Language Services (LNG)	Assess and support language needs of non-English speaking populations, determine the number of non-English languages and level of support for the 2020 Census, optimize the non-English content of questionnaires and associated nonquestionnaire materials across data collection modes and operations, and ensure cultural relevancy and meaningful translation of 2020 Census questionnaires and associated nonquestionnaire materials.
<b>Frame</b>	
Geographic Programs (GEOP)	Provide the geographic foundation in support of the 2020 Census data collection and tabulation activities, within the Master Address File (MAF)/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) System. The MAF/TIGER System (software applications and databases) serves as the national repository for all of the spatial, geographic, and residential address data needed for census and survey data collection, data tabulation, data dissemination, geocoding services, and map production. Components of this operation include Geographic Delineations, Geographic Partnership Programs, and Geographic Data Processing.
Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)	Provide an opportunity for tribal, state, and local governments to review and improve the address lists and maps used to conduct the 2020 Census as required by Public Law (P.L.) 103-430.
Address Canvassing (ADC)	Deliver a complete and accurate address list and spatial database for enumeration and determine the type and address characteristics for each living quarter.

Operations	Purpose
<b>Response Data</b>	
Forms Printing and Distribution (FPD)	Print and distribute internet invitation letters, reminder cards or letters or both, questionnaire mailing packages, and materials for other special operations, as required. Other materials required to support field operations are handled in the Decennial Logistics Management operation.
Paper Data Capture (PDC)	Capture and convert data from the 2020 Census paper questionnaires, including mail receipt, document preparation, scanning, Optical Character Recognition, Optical Mark Recognition, Key From Image, data delivery, checkout, and form destruction.
Integrated Partnership and Communications (IPC)	Communicate the importance of participating in the 2020 Census to the entire population of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico to engage and motivate people to self-respond (preferably via the internet), raise and keep awareness high throughout the entire 2020 Census to encourage response, support field recruitment efforts, and effectively support dissemination of census data to stakeholders and the public.
Internet Self-Response (ISR)	Maximize online response to the 2020 Census via contact strategies and improved access for respondents and collect response data via the internet to reduce paper and the Nonresponse Followup operation workload.
Non-ID Processing (NID)	Make it easy for people to respond anytime, anywhere to increase self-response rates by providing response options that do not require a unique Census ID, maximizing real-time matching of non-ID respondent addresses to the census living quarters address inventory, and accurately assigning nonmatching addresses to census blocks.
Update Enumerate (UE)	Update the address and feature data and enumerate respondents in person. UE is designated to occur in areas where the initial visit requires enumerating while updating the address frame, in particular in remote geographic areas that have unique challenges associated with accessibility.
Update Leave (UL)	Update the address and feature data and leave a choice questionnaire package at every housing unit identified to allow the household to self-respond. UL occurs in areas where the majority of housing units do not have a city-style address to receive mail.
Group Quarters (GQ)	Enumerate people living or staying in group quarters and provide an opportunity for people experiencing homelessness and receiving service at service-based locations, such as soup kitchens, to be counted in the census.
Enumeration at Transitory Locations (ETL)	Enumerate individuals in occupied units at transitory locations who do not have a usual home elsewhere. Transitory locations include recreational vehicle parks, campgrounds, racetracks, circuses, carnivals, marinas, hotels, and motels.

Operations	Purpose
Census Questionnaire Assistance (CQA)	Provide questionnaire assistance for respondents by answering questions about specific items on the census form or other frequently asked questions about the 2020 Census and provide an option for respondents to complete a census interview over the telephone. Also provide out-bound calling support of Coverage Improvement.
Nonresponse Followup (NRFU)	Determine housing unit status for nonresponding addresses that do not self-respond to the 2020 Census and enumerate households that are determined to have a housing unit status of occupied.
Response Processing (RPO)	Create and distribute the initial 2020 Census enumeration universe, assign the specific enumeration strategy for each living quarter based on case status and associated paradata, create and distribute workload files required for enumeration operations, track case enumeration status, run post-data collection processing actions in preparation for producing the final 2020 Census results, and check for suspicious returns.
Federally Affiliated Count Overseas (FACO)	Obtain counts by home state of U.S. military and federal civilian employees stationed or assigned overseas and their dependents living with them.
<b>Publish Data</b>	
Data Products and Dissemination (DPD)	Prepare and deliver the 2020 Census apportionment data to the President of the United States to provide to Congress, tabulate 2020 Census data products for use by the states for redistricting, and tabulate and disseminate 2020 Census data for use by the public.
Redistricting Data (RDP)	Provide states an opportunity to define the 2020 Census geography they need for redistricting and reapportionment purposes, as well as provide to each state the legally required Public Law 94-171 redistricting data tabulations for that geography and other geographic areas by the mandated deadline of April 1, 2021, 1 year from Census Day.
Count Review (CRO)	Enhance the accuracy of the 2020 Census through remediating potential gaps in coverage by implementing an efficient and equitable process to identify and incorporate housing units that are missing from the Census Bureau Master Address File, identify and include or correct large group quarters that are missing from the Master Address File or geographically misallocated, and position unresolved cases for a smooth transition to the Count Question Resolution operation.
Count Question Resolution (CQR)	Provide a mechanism for governmental units to challenge their official 2020 Census results.
Archiving (ARC)	Coordinate storage of materials and data and provide 2020 Census records deemed permanent, include files containing individual responses, to the National Archives and Records Administration and provide similar files to the National Processing Center to use as source materials to conduct the Age Search Service. Also store data to cover in-house needs.

Operations	Purpose
<b>Other Censuses</b>	
Island Areas Censuses (IAC)	Enumerate all residents of American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands; process and tabulate the collected data; and disseminate data products to the public.
<b>Test and Evaluation</b>	
Coverage Measurement Design and Estimation (CMDE)	Develop the survey design and sample for the Post-Enumeration Survey of the 2020 Census and produce estimates of census coverage based on the Post-Enumeration Survey.
Coverage Measurement Matching (CMM)	Identify matches, nonmatches, and discrepancies between the 2020 Census and the Post-Enumeration Survey for both housing units and people in the same areas. Both computer and clerical components of matching are conducted.
Coverage Measurement Field Operations (CMFO)	Collect person and housing unit information (independent from the 2020 Census operations) for the sample of housing units in the Post-Enumeration Survey to provide estimates of census net coverage error and components of census coverage for the United States and Puerto Rico, excluding Remote Alaska.
Evaluations and Experiments (EAE)	Document how well the 2020 Census was conducted, and analyze, interpret, and synthesize the effectiveness of census components and their impact on data quality, coverage, or both. Assess the 2020 Census operations. Formulate and execute an experimentation program to support early planning and inform the transition and design of the 2030 Census and produce an independent assessment of population and housing unit coverage.
<b>Infrastructure</b>	
Decennial Service Center (DSC)	Support 2020 Census Field operations for decennial staff (i.e., headquarters, paper data capture centers, regional census center, area census office, Island Areas Censuses, remote workers, and listers/enumerators.)
Field Infrastructure (FLDI)	Provide the administrative infrastructure for data collection operations covering the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.
Decennial Logistics Management (DLM)	Coordinate space acquisition and lease management for the regional census centers, area census offices, and the Puerto Rico area office; provide logistics management support services (e.g., kit assembly and supplies and interfaces to field staff).
IT Infrastructure (ITIN)	Provide the IT-related Infrastructure support to the 2020 Census, including enterprise systems and applications, 2020 Census-specific applications, field IT infrastructure, mobile computing, and cloud computing.

Information on 2020 Census Operational Adjustments can be found on the 2020 Census internet site <[www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/operational-adjustments.html](http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/decennial-census/decade/2020/planning-management/operational-adjustments.html)>.

Figure C-1.  
**Operations and Purpose**

SUPPORT				
Program Management		Census/Survey Engineering		
1. Program Management (PM)	2. Systems Engineering and Integration (SEI)	3. Security, Privacy, and Confidentiality (SPC)	4. Content and Forms Design (CFD)	5. Language Services (LNG)
Infrastructure				
31. Decennial Service Center (DSC)	32. Field Infrastructure (FLDI)	33. Decennial Logistics Management (DLM)	34. IT Infrastructure (ITIN)	
FRAME	RESPONSE DATA			PUBLISH DATA
6. Geographic Programs (GEOP)	9. Forms Printing and Distribution (FPD)	13. Non-ID Processing (NID)	17. Census Questionnaire Assistance (CQA)	21. Data Products and Dissemination (DPD)
7. Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)	10. Paper Data Capture (PDC)	14. Update Enumerate (UE)	18. Nonresponse Followup (NRFU)	22. Redistricting Data Program (RDP)
8. Address Canvassing (ADC)	11. Integrated Partnership and Communications (IPC)	15. Group Quarters (GQ)	19. Response Processing (RPO)	23. Count Review (CRO)
	12. Internet Self-Response (ISR)	16. Enumeration at Transitory Locations (ETL)	20. Federally Affiliated Count Overseas (FACO)	24. Count Question Resolution (CQR)
			35. Update Leave (UL)	25. Archiving (ARC)
OTHER CENSUSES	TEST AND EVALUATION			
26. Island Areas Censuses (IAC)	27. Coverage Measurement Design and Estimation (CMDE)	28. Coverage Measurement Matching (CMM)	29. Coverage Measurement Field Operations (CMFO)	30. Evaluations and Experiments (EAE)

**LIST OF STATES SERVICED BY EACH REGIONAL OFFICE**

Atlanta	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina
Chicago	Arkansas, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Wisconsin
Denver	Arizona, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Wyoming
Los Angeles	Alaska, California, Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, Washington
New York	Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, Vermont
Philadelphia	Delaware, District of Columbia, Kentucky, Maryland, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia

For more information, visit <[www.census.gov/regions](http://www.census.gov/regions)>.



# Appendix D. Questionnaire



OMB No. 0607-1006: Approval Expires 11/30/2021

United States<sup>®</sup>  
**Census  
2020**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Economics and Statistics Administration  
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

**This is the official questionnaire for this address.  
It is quick and easy to respond, and your answers are protected by law.**

Para completar el cuestionario en español, dele la vuelta y complete el lado verde.



**Start here** OR go online at [my2020census.gov](https://my2020census.gov) to complete your 2020 Census questionnaire.

Use a blue or black pen.

**Before you answer Question 1, count the people living in this house, apartment, or mobile home using our guidelines.**

- Count all people, including babies, who live and sleep here most of the time.
- If no one lives and sleeps at this address most of the time, go online at [my2020census.gov](https://my2020census.gov) or call the number on page 8.

**The census must also include people without a permanent place to live, so:**

- If someone who does not have a permanent place to live is staying here on April 1, 2020, count that person.

**The Census Bureau also conducts counts in institutions and other places, so:**

- Do not count anyone living away from here, either at college or in the Armed Forces.
- Do not count anyone in a nursing home, jail, prison, detention facility, etc., on April 1, 2020.
- Leave these people off your questionnaire, even if they will return to live here after they leave college, the nursing home, the military, jail, etc. Otherwise, they may be counted twice.

**1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2020?**

Number of people =

**2. Were there any additional people staying here on April 1, 2020 that you did not include in Question 1?**

Mark  all that apply.

- Children, related or unrelated, such as newborn babies, grandchildren, or foster children
- Relatives, such as adult children, cousins, or in-laws
- Nonrelatives, such as roommates or live-in babysitters
- People staying here temporarily
- No additional people

**3. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home — Mark  ONE box.**

- Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan? *Include home equity loans.*
- Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?
- Rented?
- Occupied without payment of rent?

**4. What is your telephone number?**

*We will only contact you if needed for official Census Bureau business.*

Telephone Number

-  -

FORM **DI-Q1(E/S)** (05-31-2019)

11100013





**1. Print name of Person 2**

First Name MI

Last Name(s)

**2. Does this person usually live or stay somewhere else?**

Mark  all that apply.

- No
- Yes, for college
- Yes, for a military assignment
- Yes, for a job or business
- Yes, in a nursing home
- Yes, with a parent or other relative
- Yes, at a seasonal or second residence
- Yes, in a jail or prison
- Yes, for another reason

**3. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.**

- Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Opposite-sex unmarried partner
- Same-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Same-sex unmarried partner
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roommate or housemate
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

**4. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.**

- Male
- Female

**5. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? For babies less than 1 year old, do not write the age in months. Write 0 as the age.**

Age on April 1, 2020      Print numbers in boxes.      Month      Day      Year of birth

years                   

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 6 about Hispanic origin and Question 7 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**6. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.

**7. What is this person's race?**

Mark  one or more boxes AND print origins.

- White – Print, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, Egyptian, etc.

- Black or African Am. – Print, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc.

- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe(s), for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc.

- Chinese
- Filipino
- Asian Indian
- Other Asian – Print, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.
- Vietnamese
- Korean
- Japanese
- Native Hawaiian
- Samoan
- Chamorro
- Other Pacific Islander – Print, for example, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc.

- Some other race – Print race or origin.

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 3 on the next page.



**1. Print name of Person 3**

First Name  MI

Last Name(s)

**2. Does this person usually live or stay somewhere else?**

Mark  all that apply.

- No
- Yes, for college
- Yes, for a military assignment
- Yes, for a job or business
- Yes, in a nursing home
- Yes, with a parent or other relative
- Yes, at a seasonal or second residence
- Yes, in a jail or prison
- Yes, for another reason

**3. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.**

- Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Opposite-sex unmarried partner
- Same-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Same-sex unmarried partner
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roommate or housemate
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

**4. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.**

- Male
- Female

**5. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?** For babies less than 1 year old, do not write the age in months. Write 0 as the age.

Age on April 1, 2020  years

Print numbers in boxes. Month  Day  Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 6 about Hispanic origin and Question 7 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**6. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.

**7. What is this person's race?**

Mark  one or more boxes AND print origins.

- White – Print, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, Egyptian, etc.

- Black or African Am. – Print, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc.

- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe(s), for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc.

- Chinese
- Filipino
- Asian Indian
- Other Asian – Print, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.
- Vietnamese
- Korean
- Japanese
- Native Hawaiian
- Samoan
- Chamorro

- Other Pacific Islander – Print, for example, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc.

- Some other race – Print race or origin.

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 4 on the next page.

11100047



**1. Print name of Person 4**

First Name MI

Last Name(s)

**2. Does this person usually live or stay somewhere else?**

Mark  all that apply.

- No
- Yes, for college
- Yes, for a military assignment
- Yes, for a job or business
- Yes, in a nursing home
- Yes, with a parent or other relative
- Yes, at a seasonal or second residence
- Yes, in a jail or prison
- Yes, for another reason

**3. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.**

- Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Opposite-sex unmarried partner
- Same-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Same-sex unmarried partner
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roommate or housemate
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

**4. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.**

- Male
- Female

**5. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? For babies less than 1 year old, do not write the age in months. Write 0 as the age.**

Age on April 1, 2020      Print numbers in boxes.      Month      Day      Year of birth

years                   

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 6 about Hispanic origin and Question 7 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**6. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.

**7. What is this person's race?**

Mark  one or more boxes AND print origins.

- White – Print, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, Egyptian, etc.

- Black or African Am. – Print, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc.

- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe(s), for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc.

- Chinese
- Filipino
- Asian Indian
- Other Asian – Print, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.
- Vietnamese
- Korean
- Japanese
- Native Hawaiian
- Samoan
- Chamorro
- Other Pacific Islander – Print, for example, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc.

- Some other race – Print race or origin.

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 5 on the next page.



**1. Print name of Person 5**

First Name MI

Last Name(s)

**2. Does this person usually live or stay somewhere else?**

Mark  all that apply.

- No
- Yes, for college
- Yes, for a military assignment
- Yes, for a job or business
- Yes, in a nursing home
- Yes, with a parent or other relative
- Yes, at a seasonal or second residence
- Yes, in a jail or prison
- Yes, for another reason

**3. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.**

- Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Opposite-sex unmarried partner
- Same-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Same-sex unmarried partner
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roommate or housemate
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

**4. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.**

- Male
- Female

**5. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?** For babies less than 1 year old, do not write the age in months. Write 0 as the age.

Age on April 1, 2020 Print numbers in boxes.

years    
 Month 
Day 
Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 6 about Hispanic origin and Question 7 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**6. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc. ↴

**7. What is this person's race?**

Mark  one or more boxes AND print origins.

- White – Print, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, Egyptian, etc. ↴

- Black or African Am. – Print, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. ↴

- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe(s), for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. ↴

- Chinese
- Filipino
- Asian Indian
- Other Asian – Print, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc. ↴
- Vietnamese
- Korean
- Japanese
- Native Hawaiian
- Samoan
- Chamorro
- Other Pacific Islander – Print, for example, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. ↴

- Some other race – Print race or origin. ↴

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 6 on the next page.



**1. Print name of Person 6**

First Name MI

Last Name(s)

**2. Does this person usually live or stay somewhere else?**

Mark  all that apply.

- No
- Yes, for college
- Yes, for a military assignment
- Yes, for a job or business
- Yes, in a nursing home
- Yes, with a parent or other relative
- Yes, at a seasonal or second residence
- Yes, in a jail or prison
- Yes, for another reason

**3. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.**

- Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Opposite-sex unmarried partner
- Same-sex husband/wife/spouse
- Same-sex unmarried partner
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roommate or housemate
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

**4. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.**

- Male
- Female

**5. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? For babies less than 1 year old, do not write the age in months. Write 0 as the age.**

Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2020    Month    Day    Year of birth

years           

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 6 about Hispanic origin and Question 7 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**6. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print, for example, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc. ↴

**7. What is this person's race?**

Mark  one or more boxes AND print origins.

- White – Print, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Lebanese, Egyptian, etc. ↴

- Black or African Am. – Print, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. ↴

- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe(s), for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. ↴

- Chinese
- Vietnamese
- Native Hawaiian

- Filipino
- Korean
- Samoan

- Asian Indian
- Japanese
- Chamorro

- Other Asian – Print, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc. ↴
- Other Pacific Islander – Print, for example, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. ↴

- Some other race – Print race or origin. ↴

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 7 on the next page.





Use this section to complete information for the rest of the people you counted in Question 1 on the front page. We may call for additional information about them.

**Person 7**

First Name  MI  Last Name(s)

Sex  Male  Female Age on April 1, 2020  years Date of Birth Month  Day  Year of birth  Related to Person 1?  Yes  No

**Person 8**

First Name  MI  Last Name(s)

Sex  Male  Female Age on April 1, 2020  years Date of Birth Month  Day  Year of birth  Related to Person 1?  Yes  No

**Person 9**

First Name  MI  Last Name(s)

Sex  Male  Female Age on April 1, 2020  years Date of Birth Month  Day  Year of birth  Related to Person 1?  Yes  No

**Person 10**

First Name  MI  Last Name(s)

Sex  Male  Female Age on April 1, 2020  years Date of Birth Month  Day  Year of birth  Related to Person 1?  Yes  No

Thank you for completing your 2020 Census questionnaire.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

JIC1  JIC2

If your enclosed postage-paid envelope is missing, please mail your completed questionnaire to:

U.S. Census Bureau  
[Address Removed]

If you need help completing this questionnaire, call toll-free 1-844-330-2020, Sunday through Saturday from 7:00 a.m. to 2:00 a.m. ET.

TDD — Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call toll-free 1-844-467-2020, Sunday through Saturday from 7:00 a.m. to 2:00 a.m. ET.

The U.S. Census Bureau estimates that completing the questionnaire will take 10 minutes on average. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this burden to: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-1006, U.S. Census Bureau, DCMD-2H174, 4600 Silver Hill Road, Washington, DC 20233. You may email comments to <2020.census.paperwork@census.gov>. Use "Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-1006" as the subject.

This collection of information has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The eight-digit OMB approval number 0607-1006 confirms this approval. If this number were not displayed, we could not conduct the census.

---

## Appendix E.

# Maps

### INTRODUCTION

There are three map types that support the 2020 Census Demographic and Housing Characteristics File (DHC). Each of these large format reference map types are produced in Adobe's portable document format (PDF). These georeferenced PDF files are available through the U.S. Census Bureau's Map Products website, linked through [data.census.gov](https://data.census.gov). In addition to the maps, other geographic products include the TIGER/Line Shapefiles and the 2020 Census Block Relationship files (provides comparison of 2010 Census blocks to 2020 Census blocks).

### MAP DESCRIPTIONS

#### 2020 Census—Census Block Map

The 2020 Census—Census Block Map Series, also referred to as the Geographic Unit block maps, are created for the following geographic entities: American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian Home Lands, tribal subdivisions, counties (or county equivalents), county subdivisions, consolidated cities, places, subbarrios, and estates.

These large-scale maps show and label all census blocks within an entity. In addition to state (or state equivalent) and county (or county equivalent), these maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian Home Lands, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, places, and census tracts. These maps also show and label base features such as roads, railroads, and water bodies. The intent of this map series is to map each entity on the fewest number of map sheets possible and at the maximum practical scale, depending on the size and shape of the entity and the distribution of census blocks. Census block density affects the display of block numbers and feature labels. Each entity is covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created as required to show the map content described above. An index map sheet showing the sheet configuration is created for all entities requiring more than one parent sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

Each entity's map is accompanied by a Census Block to Map Sheet relationship file. This semicolon-delimited text file includes one record for each census block within the entity and a list of all the map sheets where that block appears. In addition to the 15-character census block full code, each record contains the codes for the corresponding state, county, census tract, census block, place, county subdivision, consolidated city, and American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian Home Land for that block.

#### 2020 Census—Census Tract Reference Map

These county (or county equivalent)-based reference maps show and label the census tracts as delineated to support 2020 Census data dissemination. These maps also show and label American Indian reservations/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian Home Lands, counties, county subdivisions (in states where they function as governmental units), and places. Additionally, these maps display a base feature network including roads, railroads, and water bodies. The map sheet configuration is optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each county to a minimum. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created where there are clusters of census tracts that cannot be identified at the parent map scale. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

---

Each county's map is accompanied by a Census Tract to Map Sheet relationship file. This semicolon-delimited text file includes one record for each census tract within the county and a list of all the map sheets where that census tract appears. In addition to the 11-character census tract full code, each record contains the codes for the corresponding state, county, and census tract.

### **2020 Census—School District Reference Map**

These county (or county equivalent)-based reference maps show and label the unified, secondary, and elementary school districts as delineated by the state participants of the School District Review Program. These maps also show and label federal and state American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, states (or state equivalents), counties, county subdivisions (in states where they function as governmental units), and places. Additionally, these maps display a base feature network including roads, railroads, and water bodies. These features are labeled as scale permits. The scale and map sheet configuration of the maps is optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each county to a minimum. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales may be created where there are clusters of school districts that cannot be identified at the parent map scale. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

Each county's map is accompanied by a School District to Map Sheet relationship file. This semicolon-delimited text file contains a record for each school district wholly or partially within the county and a list of all the map sheets where that school district appears. In addition to the school district type and the 7-character full code, each record includes the component state and school district codes, as well as the school district name and all the county codes where that school district appears.

## Appendix F. Hispanic Origin and Race Code List

<b>WHITE</b>	<b>1000 -1999</b>
<b>White</b>	<b>1000 -1009</b>
White (Checkbox)	1000
White	1001
<b>EUROPEAN (EXCEPT SPANISH)</b>	<b>1010-1749</b>
<b>Albanian</b>	<b>1010-1014</b>
Albanian	1010
<b>Alsatian</b>	<b>1015-1019</b>
Alsatian	1015
<b>Andorran</b>	<b>1020-1024</b>
Andorran	1020
<b>Armenian</b>	<b>1025-1029</b>
Armenian	1025
<b>Austrian</b>	<b>1030-1034</b>
Austrian	1030
Tyrolean	1031
<b>Azerbaijani</b>	<b>1035-1039</b>
Azerbaijani	1035
<b>Basque</b>	<b>1040-1044</b>
Basque	1040
French Basque	1041
<b>Belarusian</b>	<b>1045-1049</b>
Belarusian	1045
<b>Belgian</b>	<b>1050-1054</b>
Belgian	1050
Fleming	1051
<b>Bosnian and Herzegovinian</b>	<b>1055-1059</b>
Bosnian and Herzegovinian	1055
<b>Bulgarian</b>	<b>1060-1064</b>
Bulgarian	1060
<b>British</b>	<b>1065-1069</b>
British	1065
<b>British Islander</b>	<b>1070-1074</b>
British Islander	1070

---

Channel Islander	1071
Gibraltarian	1072
<b>Carpatho Rusyn</b>	<b>1075-1079</b>
Carpatho Rusyn	1075
Rusnak	1076
Ruthenian	1077
<b>Celtic</b>	<b>1080-1084</b>
Celtic	1080
<b>Cornish</b>	<b>1085-1089</b>
Cornish	1085
<b>Croatian</b>	<b>1090-1094</b>
Croatian	1090
<b>Cypriot</b>	<b>1095-1099</b>
Cypriot	1095
Turkish Cypriote	1096
<b>Czech</b>	<b>1100-1104</b>
Czech	1100
Bohemian	1101
Moravian	1102
<b>Czechoslovakian</b>	<b>1105-1109</b>
Czechoslovakian	1105
<b>Danish</b>	<b>1110-1114</b>
Danish	1110
<b>Dutch</b>	<b>1115-1119</b>
Dutch	1115
<b>English</b>	<b>1120-1124</b>
English	1121
<b>Estonian</b>	<b>1125-1129</b>
Estonian	1125
<b>European</b>	<b>1130-1139</b>
European	1130
Central European	1131
Eastern European	1132
Mediterranean	1133
Northern European	1134
Western European	1135
European, Not Elsewhere Classified	1139
<b>Faroe Islander</b>	<b>1140-1144</b>
Faroe Islander	1140

---

<b>Finnish</b> Finnish	<b>1145-1149</b> 1145
<b>Finno Ugrian</b> Finno Ugrian	<b>1150-1154</b> 1150
<b>French</b> French Corsican	<b>1155-1159</b> 1156 1157
<b>Frisian</b> Frisian	<b>1160-1164</b> 1160
<b>Georgian CIS</b> Georgian CIS	<b>1165-1169</b> 1165
<b>German</b> German Bavarian Prussian Saxon German from Russia	<b>1170-1179</b> 1171 1172 1173 1174 1175
<b>Germanic</b> Germanic	<b>1180-1184</b> 1180
<b>Greek</b> Greek	<b>1185-1189</b> 1185
<b>Hungarian</b> Hungarian	<b>1190-1194</b> 1190
<b>Icelandic</b> Icelandic	<b>1195-1199</b> 1195
<b>Irish</b> Irish	<b>1200-1204</b> 1201
<b>Italian</b> Italian Sardinian Sicilian	<b>1205-1209</b> 1206 1207 1208
<b>Kosovan</b> Kosovan	<b>1210-1214</b> 1210
<b>Lapp</b> Lapp	<b>1215-1219</b> 1215
<b>Latvian</b> Latvian	<b>1220-1224</b> 1220
<b>Liechtensteiner</b> Liechtensteiner	<b>1225-1229</b> 1225

---

<b>Lithuanian</b> Lithuanian	<b>1230-1234</b> 1230
<b>Luxembourger</b> Luxembourger	<b>1235-1239</b> 1235
<b>Macedonian</b> Macedonian	<b>1240-1244</b> 1240
<b>Maltese</b> Maltese	<b>1245-1249</b> 1245
<b>Manx</b> Manx	<b>1250-1254</b> 1250
<b>Moldovan</b> Moldovan	<b>1255-1259</b> 1255
<b>Monegasque</b> Monegasque	<b>1260-1264</b> 1260
<b>Montenegrin</b> Montenegrin	<b>1265-1269</b> 1265
<b>North Caucasian</b> North Caucasian	<b>1270-1274</b> 1270
<b>Northern Irish</b> Northern Irish	<b>1275-1279</b> 1275
<b>Norwegian</b> Norwegian	<b>1280-1284</b> 1280
<b>Polish</b> Polish	<b>1285-1289</b> 1286
<b>Portuguese</b> Portuguese Azores Islander Madeiran	<b>1290-1294</b> 1290 1291 1292
<b>Roma</b> Roma	<b>1295-1299</b> 1295
<b>Romanian</b> Romanian Vlach	<b>1300-1304</b> 1300 1301
<b>Russian</b> Russian	<b>1305-1309</b> 1305
<b>Scandinavian</b> Scandinavian	<b>1310-1314</b> 1310



---

Nordic	1311
Viking	1312
<b>Scots-Irish</b>	<b>1315-1319</b>
Scots-Irish	1315
<b>Scottish</b>	<b>1320-1324</b>
Scottish	1320
<b>Serbian</b>	<b>1325-1329</b>
Serbian	1325
<b>Siberian</b>	<b>1330-1334</b>
Siberian	1330
<b>Slavic</b>	<b>1335-1339</b>
Slavic	1335
Sorb	1336
<b>Slovak</b>	<b>1340-1344</b>
Slovak	1340
<b>Slovenian</b>	<b>1345-1349</b>
Slovenian	1345
<b>Soviet Union</b>	<b>1350-1354</b>
Soviet Union	1350
<b>Swedish</b>	<b>1355-1359</b>
Swedish	1355
<b>Swiss</b>	<b>1360-1364</b>
Swiss	1360
<b>Tatar</b>	<b>1365-1369</b>
Tatar	1365
<b>Turkish</b>	<b>1370-1374</b>
Turkish	1370
<b>Ukrainian</b>	<b>1375-1384</b>
Ukrainian	1375
<b>Welsh</b>	<b>1385-1389</b>
Welsh	1385
<b>Yugoslavian</b>	<b>1390-1394</b>
Yugoslavian	1390
<b>OTHER WHITE</b>	<b>1750-1849</b>
<b>Afrikaner</b>	<b>1750-1754</b>
Afrikaner	1750

---

<b>Australian</b> Australian	<b>1755-1759</b> 1755
<b>Cajun</b> Cajun	<b>1760-1764</b> 1760
<b>Canadian</b> Canadian	<b>1765-1769</b> 1765
<b>Caucasian</b> Caucasian	<b>1770-1774</b> 1770
<b>French Canadian</b> French Canadian	<b>1775-1779</b> 1775
<b>Greenlandic</b> Greenlandic	<b>1780-1784</b> 1780
<b>New Zealander</b> New Zealander	<b>1785-1789</b> 1785
<b>Pennsylvania German</b> Pennsylvania German	<b>1790-1794</b> 1790
<b>Turkic (White Turkic)</b>	<b>1795-1799</b>
<b>Other White Responses</b> Anglo White Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>1840-1849</b> 1840 1849
<b>HISPANIC, LATINO, OR SPANISH<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2000-2999</b>
<b>Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish</b> Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish (Checkbox) Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish (Write-in) Hispanic	<b>2000-2009</b> 2000 2001 2002
<b>MEXICAN</b>	<b>2010-2099</b>
<b>Mexican</b> Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano (Detailed Checkbox) Mexican	<b>2010-2019</b> 2010 2011
<b>Mexican American</b> Mexican American	<b>2020-2029</b> 2020
<b>Chicano(a)</b> Chicano(a)	<b>2030-2039</b> 2030
<b>La Raza</b> La Raza	<b>2040-2049</b> 2040

---

<sup>1</sup> Responses in the Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish code range (2000-2999) are tabulated as Hispanic when reported in the Hispanic origin question. Responses in the 1000-1999 or 3000-8999 code range are considered Not Hispanic when reported in the Hispanic origin question. When reported in the race question, responses in the Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish code range are tabulated as Some Other Race.

---

<b>Mexican Geography</b> Mexican Geography	<b>2050–2054</b> 2050
<b>Mexican Indian</b>	<b>2055–2099</b>
<b>CENTRAL AMERICAN</b>	<b>2100–2199</b>
<b>Costa Rican</b> Costa Rican	<b>2100–2109</b> 2100
<b>Guatemalan</b> Guatemalan	<b>2110–2119</b> 2110
<b>Honduran</b> Honduran	<b>2120–2129</b> 2120
<b>Nicaraguan</b> Nicaraguan	<b>2130–2139</b> 2130
<b>Panamanian</b> Panamanian Canal Zone	<b>2140–2149</b> 2140 2141
<b>Salvadoran</b> Salvadoran	<b>2150–2159</b> 2151
<b>Central American</b> Central American	<b>2160–2199</b> 2160
<b>SOUTH AMERICAN</b>	<b>2200–2299</b>
<b>Argentinean</b> Argentinean	<b>2200–2209</b> 2200
<b>Bolivian</b> Bolivian	<b>2210–2219</b> 2210
<b>Chilean</b> Chilean	<b>2220–2229</b> 2220
<b>Colombian</b> Colombian	<b>2230–2239</b> 2231
<b>Ecuadorian</b> Ecuadorian	<b>2240–2249</b> 2240
<b>Paraguayan</b> Paraguayan	<b>2250–2259</b> 2250
<b>Peruvian</b> Peruvian	<b>2260–2269</b> 2260
<b>Uruguayan</b> Uruguayan	<b>2270–2274</b> 2270

---

<b>Venezuelan</b> Venezuelan	<b>2275-2279</b> 2275
<b>South American</b> South American	<b>2280-2299</b> 2280
<b>CARIBBEAN</b>	<b>2300-2399</b>
<b>Caribbean Hispanic</b> Caribbean Hispanic	<b>2300-2309</b> 2300
<b>Cuban</b> Yes, Cuban (Detailed Checkbox) Cuban	<b>2310-2319</b> 2310 2311
<b>Dominican</b> Dominican	<b>2320-2329</b> 2321
<b>Puerto Rican</b> Yes, Puerto Rican (Detailed Checkbox) Puerto Rican	<b>2330-2339</b> 2330 2331
<b>EUROPEAN (SPANIARD)</b>	<b>2400-2499</b>
<b>Spaniard</b> Spaniard	<b>2400-2409</b> 2400
<b>Andalusian</b> Andalusian	<b>2410-2419</b> 2410
<b>Asturian</b> Asturian	<b>2420-2429</b> 2420
<b>Castillian</b> Castillian	<b>2430-2439</b> 2430
<b>Catalan(a)</b> Catalan(a)	<b>2440-2449</b> 2440
<b>Balearic Islander</b> Balearic Islander	<b>2450-2459</b> 2450
<b>Gallego(a)</b> Gallego(a)	<b>2460-2469</b> 2460
<b>Valencian</b> Valencian	<b>2470-2479</b> 2470
<b>Canarian</b> Canarian	<b>2480-2489</b> 2480
<b>Spanish Basque</b> Spanish Basque	<b>2490-2499</b> 2490

---

<b>AFRO DESCENDENT<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>2500–2599</b>
<b>Afro Latino(a)</b> Afro Latino(a)	<b>2500–2509</b> 2500
<b>Garifuna</b> Garifuna	<b>2510–2519</b> 2510
<b>OTHER HISPANIC/SPANISH</b>	<b>2600–2799</b>
<b>Latin American</b> Latin American	<b>2600–2609</b> 2600
<b>Latin</b> Latin	<b>2610–2619</b> 2610
<b>Latino(a)</b> Latino(a) Latinx	<b>2620–2629</b> 2620 2621
<b>Spanish</b> Spanish	<b>2630–2639</b> 2630
<b>Californio</b> Californio	<b>2640–2649</b> 2640
<b>Tejano(a)</b> Tejano(a)	<b>2650–2659</b> 2650
<b>Nuevo Mexicano(a)</b> Nuevo Mexicano(a)	<b>2660–2669</b> 2660
<b>Spanish American</b> Spanish American	<b>2670–2689</b> 2670
<b>Mesoamerican Indian (Hispanic)</b> Mesoamerican Indian (Hispanic)	<b>2690–2699</b> 2690
<b>Other Hispanic Responses</b> Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin (Checkbox) Mestizo(a) Hispanic Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>2790–2799</b> 2790 2791 2799
<b>BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN</b>	<b>3000–3999</b>
<b>Black or African American</b> Black or African Am. (Checkbox) Black or African American (Write-in)	<b>3000–3009</b> 3000 3001

---

<sup>2</sup> If a response of “Afro-Latino” (2500) or “Garifuna” (2510) is reported in the Hispanic origin question, it is tabulated as Hispanic. If a response of “Afro-Latino” or “Garifuna” is reported in the race question, it is tabulated as Black or African American and Some Other Race.

---

**MAJOR UNITED STATES TERMS****3010-3099****African American**

African American

**3010-3014**

3011

**Afro-American**

Afro-American

Afro

**3015-3019**

3015

3016

**Black**

Black

**3020-3024**

3020

**Negro**

Negro

**3025-3029**

3025

**Nigritian**

Nigritian

**3030-3034**

3030

**NATIONALITIES/REGIONAL TERMS—SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA****3100-3404****African**

African

**3100-3104**

3100

**Angolan**

Angolan

**3105-3109**

3105

**Beninese**

Beninese (formerly Dahomey)

**3110-3114**

3110

**Bissau-Guinean**

Bissau-Guinean

**3115-3119**

3115

**Burkinabe**

Burkinabe (Burkina Faso; formerly the Republic of Upper Volta)

**3120-3124**

3120

**Burundian**

Burundian

**3125-3129**

3125

**Cameroonian**

Cameroonian

**3130-3134**

3130

**Central African**

Central African (Central African Republic)

**3135-3139**

3135

**Chadian**

Chadian

**3140-3144**

3140

**Congolese**

Congolese (Democratic Republic of the Congo [formerly Zaire])

**3145-3149**

3145

**Djiboutian**

Djiboutian

**3150-3154**

3150

---

<b>Equatorial Guinean</b> Equatorial Guinean	<b>3155-3159</b> 3155
<b>Eritrean</b> Eritrean	<b>3160-3164</b> 3160
<b>Ethiopian</b> Ethiopian	<b>3165-3169</b> 3166
<b>Gabonese</b> Gabonese	<b>3170-3174</b> 3170
<b>Gambian</b> Gambian	<b>3175-3179</b> 3175
<b>Ghanaian</b> Ghanaian	<b>3180-3184</b> 3180
<b>Guinean</b> Guinean	<b>3185-3189</b> 3185
<b>Ivoirian</b> Ivoirian	<b>3190-3194</b> 3190
<b>Kenyan</b> Kenyan	<b>3195-3199</b> 3195
<b>Liberian</b> Liberian	<b>3200-3204</b> 3200
<b>Malagasy</b> Malagasy	<b>3205-3209</b> 3205
<b>Malawian</b> Malawian	<b>3210-3214</b> 3210
<b>Malian</b> Malian	<b>3215-3219</b> 3215
<b>Motswana</b> Motswana (Botswana)	<b>3220-3224</b> 3220
<b>Mozambican</b> Mozambican	<b>3225-3229</b> 3225
<b>Namibian</b> Namibian	<b>3230-3234</b> 3230
<b>Nigerian</b> Nigerian (Nigeria) Yoruba Igbo	<b>3235-3244</b> 3236 3237 3238



---

<b>Nigerien</b> Nigerien (Niger)	<b>3245–3249</b> 3245
<b>Rwandan</b> Rwandan	<b>3250–3254</b> 3250
<b>Senegalese</b> Senegalese	<b>3255–3259</b> 3255
<b>Sierra Leonean</b> Sierra Leonean	<b>3260–3264</b> 3260
<b>Somali</b> Somali	<b>3265–3269</b> 3266
<b>South African</b> South African	<b>3270–3274</b> 3270
<b>South Sudanese</b> South Sudanese	<b>3275–3279</b> 3275
<b>Sudanese</b> Sudanese	<b>3280–3284</b> 3280
<b>Swazi</b> Swazi	<b>3285–3289</b> 3285
<b>Tanzanian</b> Tanzanian	<b>3290–3294</b> 3290
<b>Togolese</b> Togolese	<b>3295–3299</b> 3295
<b>Ugandan</b> Ugandan	<b>3300–3304</b> 3300
<b>Zambian</b> Zambian	<b>3305–3309</b> 3305
<b>Zimbabwean</b> Zimbabwean	<b>3310–3314</b> 3310
<b>Other Sub-Saharan African Responses</b> Fulani Sub-Saharan African Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>3400–3404</b> 3400 3404
<b>NATIONALITIES/REGIONAL TERMS—THE CARIBBEAN</b>	<b>3405–3704</b>
<b>Anguillan</b> Anguillan	<b>3405–3409</b> 3405
<b>Antiguan and Barbudan</b> Antiguan and Barbudan	<b>3410–3414</b> 3410

---

<b>Bahamian</b> Bahamian	<b>3415-3419</b> 3415
<b>Barbadian</b> Barbadian	<b>3420-3424</b> 3420
<b>British Virgin Islander</b> British Virgin Islander	<b>3425-3429</b> 3425
<b>Dominica Islander</b> Dominica Islander	<b>3430-3434</b> 3430
<b>Grenadian</b> Grenadian	<b>3435-3439</b> 3435
<b>Haitian</b> Haitian	<b>3440-3444</b> 3441
<b>Jamaican</b> Jamaican	<b>3445-3449</b> 3446
<b>Kittian and Nevisian</b> Kittian and Nevisian	<b>3450-3454</b> 3450
<b>Montserratian</b> Montserratian	<b>3455-3459</b> 3455
<b>St. Lucian</b> St. Lucian	<b>3460-3464</b> 3460
<b>Trinidadian and Tobagonian</b> Trinidadian and Tobagonian	<b>3465-3469</b> 3465
<b>U.S. Virgin Islander</b> U.S. Virgin Islander St. Thomas Islander St. Croix Islander	<b>3470-3474</b> 3470 3471 3472
<b>Vincentian</b> Vincentian	<b>3475-3479</b> 3475
<b>West Indian</b> West Indian	<b>3480-3484</b> 3480
<b>Other Caribbean Responses</b> Caribbean Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>3700-3704</b> 3704
<b>OTHER BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN RESPONSES</b>	<b>3705-3999</b>
<b>Other Black or African American Responses</b> Black ethnic group, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>3705-3709</b> 3709

<b>ASIAN</b>	<b>4000-4999</b>
<b>Asian</b>	<b>4000-4009</b>
Asian (Checkbox)	4000
Asian	4001
<b>EAST ASIAN</b>	<b>4010-4099</b>
<b>East Asian</b>	<b>4010-4019</b>
East Asian	4010
<b>Chinese</b>	<b>4020-4039</b>
Chinese (Detailed Checkbox)	4020
Chinese	4021
Hakka	4022
Han	4023
Hong Kong	4024
Macanese	4025
Tibetan	4026
<b>Japanese</b>	<b>4040-4049</b>
Japanese (Detailed Checkbox)	4040
Japanese	4041
Okinawan	4042
Iwo Jiman	4043
<b>Korean</b>	<b>4050-4059</b>
Korean (Detailed Checkbox)	4050
Korean	4051
<b>Mongolian</b>	<b>4060-4069</b>
Mongolian	4060
<b>Taiwanese</b>	<b>4070-4079</b>
Taiwanese	4070
<b>Hmong</b>	<b>4080-4089</b>
Hmong	4080
<b>CENTRAL ASIAN</b>	<b>4100-4199</b>
<b>Central Asian</b>	<b>4100-4109</b>
Central Asian	4100
<b>Kazakh</b>	<b>4110-4119</b>
Kazakh	4110
<b>Kyrgyz</b>	<b>4120-4129</b>
Kyrgyz	4120
<b>Tajik</b>	<b>4130-4139</b>
Tajik	4130

---

<b>Turkmen</b> Turkmen	<b>4140-4149</b> 4140
<b>Uzbek</b> Uzbek	<b>4150-4159</b> 4150
<b>Afghan</b> Afghan	<b>4160-4169</b> 4160
<b>SOUTH ASIAN</b>	<b>4200-4399</b>
<b>South Asian</b> South Asian	<b>4200-4209</b> 4200
<b>Asian Indian</b> Asian Indian (Detailed Checkbox) Asian Indian Bengali Punjabi	<b>4220-4239</b> 4220 4221 4223 4224
<b>Bangladeshi</b> Bangladeshi	<b>4240-4259</b> 4240
<b>Bhutanese</b> Bhutanese	<b>4260-4269</b> 4260
<b>Maldivian</b> Maldivian	<b>4270-4279</b> 4270
<b>Nepalese</b> Nepalese	<b>4280-4289</b> 4280
<b>Pakistani</b> Pakistani	<b>4290-4304</b> 4290
<b>Sikh</b> Sikh	<b>4305-4309</b> 4305
<b>Sindhi</b> Sindhi	<b>4310-4319</b> 4310
<b>Sri Lankan</b> Sri Lankan	<b>4320-4329</b> 4320
<b>SOUTHEAST ASIAN</b>	<b>4400-4599</b>
<b>Southeast Asian</b> Southeast Asian	<b>4400-4409</b> 4400
<b>Bruneian</b> Bruneian	<b>4410-4419</b> 4410

<b>Burmese</b>	<b>4420-4439</b>
Burmese	4420
<b>Cambodian</b>	<b>4440-4449</b>
Cambodian	4440
Khmer	4441
<b>Filipino</b>	<b>4450-4459</b>
Filipino (Detailed Checkbox)	4450
Filipino	4451
<b>Indonesian</b>	<b>4460-4469</b>
Indonesian	4460
<b>Laotian</b>	<b>4470-4479</b>
Laotian	4470
<b>Malaysian</b>	<b>4480-4489</b>
Malaysian	4480
<b>Mien</b>	<b>4490-4499</b>
Mien	4490
<b>Singaporean</b>	<b>4500-4509</b>
Singaporean	4500
<b>Thai</b>	<b>4510-4519</b>
Thai	4510
<b>Vietnamese</b>	<b>4520-4539</b>
Vietnamese (Detailed Checkbox)	4520
Vietnamese	4521
Montagnard	4522
Cham	4523
<b>OTHER ASIAN</b>	<b>4600-4799</b>
<b>Buryat</b>	<b>4620-4629</b>
Buryat	4620
<b>Indo</b>	<b>4630-4639</b>
Indo	4630
<b>Indo-Chinese</b>	<b>4640-4649</b>
Indo-Chinese	4640
<b>Kalmyk</b>	<b>4650-4669</b>
Kalmyk	4650
<b>Kuki</b>	<b>4670-4679</b>
Kuki	4670
<b>Lahu</b>	<b>4680-4689</b>
Lahu	4680

<b>Malay</b>	<b>4690-4699</b>
Malay	4690
<b>Mizo</b>	<b>4700-4709</b>
Mizo	4700
<b>Pashtun</b>	<b>4720-4729</b>
Pashtun	4720
<b>Tai Dam</b>	<b>4730-4749</b>
Tai Dam	4730
<b>Urdu</b>	<b>4750-4759</b>
Urdu	4750
<b>Timorese</b>	<b>4760-4769</b>
Timorese	4760
<b>Other Asian Responses</b>	<b>4790-4799</b>
Other Asian (Checkbox)	4790
Asian Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	4799

## AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE

**5000-6999**

<b>American Indian or Alaska Native</b>	<b>5000-5009</b>
American Indian or Alaska Native (Checkbox)	5000
American Indian or Alaska Native (Write-in)	5001

### ALASKA NATIVE

**5010-5499**

<b>Alaska Native (Not Specified)</b>	<b>5010-5019</b>
Alaska Indian	5010
Alaska Native	5011

<b>Alaska Native</b>	<b>5020-5499</b>
Alaskan Athabascan	5020
Ahtna, Inc. Corporation	5021
Alanvik	5022
Alatna Village	5023
Alexander	5024
Allakaket Village	5025
Anvik Village	5026
Arctic Village	5027
Beaver Village	5028
Birch Creek Tribe	5029
Chalkyitsik Village	5030
Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina)	5031
Chickaloon Native Village	5032
Circle Native Community	5033
Cook Inlet	5034
Copper River	5035
Doyon	5036
Eklutna Native Village	5037
Evansville Village (Bettles Field)	5038

---

Galena Village (Louden Village)	5039
Gulkana Village Council	5040
Healy Lake Village	5041
Holy Cross Tribe	5042
Hughes Village	5043
Huslia Village	5044
Knik Tribe	5045
Koyukuk Native Village	5046
Lake Minchumina	5047
Lime Village	5048
Manley Hot Springs Village	5049
McGrath Native Village	5050
Mentasta Traditional Council	5051
Native Village of Cantwell	5052
Native Village of Chitina	5053
Native Village of Eagle	5054
Native Village of Fort Yukon	5055
Native Village of Gakona	5056
Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center)	5057
Native Village of Minto	5058
Native Village of Ruby	5059
Native Village of Stevens	5060
Native Village of Tanacross	5061
Native Village of Tanana	5062
Native Village of Tazlina	5063
Native Village of Tetlin	5064
Native Village of Tyonek	5065
Nenana Native Association	5066
Nikolai Village	5067
Ninilchik Village	5068
Nondalton Village	5069
Northway Village	5070
Nulato Village	5071
Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk)	5072
Pedro Bay Village	5073
Rampart Village	5074
Seldovia Village Tribe	5075
Shageluk Native Village	5076
Slana	5077
Takotna Village	5078
Tanana Chiefs	5079
Telida Village	5080
Tok	5081
Village of Dot Lake	5082
Village of Iliamna	5083
Village of Kaltag	5084
Salamatof Tribe	5085
Village of Stony River	5086
Village of Venetie	5087
Wiseman	5088
Kenaitze Indian Tribe	5089
Aleut	5120

---

Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove	5121
Aleut Corporation	5122
Alutiiq	5123
Bristol Bay Aleut	5124
Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik)	5125
Chignik Lake Village	5126
Chugach Aleut	5127
Chugach Corporation	5128
Egegik Village	5129
Igiugig Village	5130
Ivanof Bay Village	5131
Kaguyak Village	5132
King Cove	5134
King Salmon Tribe	5135
Kodiak	5136
Kokhanok Village	5137
Koniag Aleut	5138
Tangirnaq Native Village	5139
Native Village of Afognak	5140
Native Village of Akhiok	5141
Native Village of Akutan	5142
Native Village of Atka	5143
Native Village of Belkofski	5144
Native Village of Chanega (Chenega)	5145
Native Village of Chignik Lagoon	5146
Native Village of Eyak (Cordova)	5147
Native Village of False Pass	5148
Native Village of Kanatak	5149
Native Village of Karluk	5150
Native Village of Larsen Bay	5151
Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay)	5152
Native Village of Nelson Lagoon	5153
Native Village of Nikolski	5154
Native Village of Ouzinkie	5155
Native Village of Perryville	5156
Native Village of Pilot Point	5157
Native Village of Port Graham	5158
Native Village of Port Heiden	5159
Native Village of Port Lions	5160
Native Village of Tatitlek	5161
Native Village of Unga	5162
Pauloff Harbor Village	5163
Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village	5164
Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska	5165
Saint George Island	5166
Saint Paul Island	5167
South Naknek Village	5168
Sugpiaq	5169
Sun'aq Tribe of Kodiak	5170
Ugashik Village	5171
Unangan (Unalaska)	5172
Alutiiq Tribe of Old Harbor	5173
Eskimo	5220
Inupiat (Inupiaq)	5221

Hispanic Origin and Race Code List



---

American Eskimo	5222
Arctic Slope Corporation	5223
Atkasuk Village (Atkasook)	5224
Bering Straits Inupiat	5225
Chevak Native Village	5226
Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin)	5227
Greenland Inuit	5228
Inuit	5229
Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope	5230
Kaktovik Village (Barter Island)	5231
Kawerak	5232
King Island Native Community	5233
Nana Inupiat	5234
Native Village of Ambler	5235
Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government	5236
Native Village of Brevig Mission	5237
Native Village of Buckland	5238
Native Village of Council	5239
Native Village of Deering	5240
Native Village of Diomedea (Inalik)	5241
Native Village of Elim	5242
Native Village of Kiana	5243
Native Village of Kivalina	5244
Native Village of Kobuk	5245
Native Village of Kotzebue	5246
Native Village of Koyuk	5247
Native Village of Mary's Igloo	5248
Native Village of Mekoryuk	5249
Native Village of Noatak	5250
Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut)	5251
Native Village of Point Hope	5252
Native Village of Point Lay	5253
Native Village of Selawik	5254
Native Village of Shaktoolik	5255
Native Village of Shishmaref	5256
Native Village of Shungnak	5257
Native Village of Teller	5258
Native Village of Unalakleet	5259
Native Village of Wales	5260
Native Village of White Mountain	5261
Nome Eskimo Community	5262
Noorvik Native Community	5263
Village of Anaktuvuk Pass	5264
Village of Solomon	5265
Village of Wainwright	5266
Tlingit	5320
Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes	5321
Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan)	5322
Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines)	5323
Craig Tribal Association	5324
Douglas Indian Association	5325
Haida	5326
Hoonah Indian Association	5327
Hydaburg Cooperative Association	5328

---

Ketchikan Indian Corporation	5329
Klawock Cooperative Association	5330
Organized Village of Kake	5331
Organized Village of Kasaan	5332
Organized Village of Saxman	5333
Pelican	5334
Petersburg Indian Association	5335
Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska)	5336
Sitka Tribe of Alaska	5337
Skagway Village	5338
Tenakee Springs	5339
Angoon Community Association	5340
Wrangell Cooperative Association	5341
Yakutat Tlingit Tribe	5342
Tsimshian	5395
Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve	5396
Yup'ik (Yup'ik Eskimo)	5410
Akiachak Native Community	5411
Akiak Native Community	5412
Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)	5413
Asa'carsarmiut Tribe	5414
Bristol Bay	5415
Calista	5416
Chuloonawick Native Village	5417
Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham)	5418
Native Village of Ekwok	5419
Emmonak Village	5420
Iqugmuit Traditional Council	5421
Levelock Village	5422
Manokotak Village	5423
Naknek Native Village	5424
Native Village of Aleknagik	5425
Native Village of Chuathbaluk	5426
Native Village of Eek	5427
Native Village of Ekuuk	5428
Native Village of Gambell	5429
Native Village of Georgetown	5430
Native Village of Goodnews Bay	5431
Native Village of Hamilton	5432
Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparyarmiut)	5433
Kasigluk Traditional Elders Council	5434
Native Village of Kipnuk	5435
Native Village of Kongiganak	5436
Native Village of Kwigillingok	5437
Native Village of Kwinhagak (Quinhagak)	5438
Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge)	5439
Native Village of Napaimute	5440
Native Village of Napakiak	5441
Native Village of Napaskiak	5442
Native Village of Nightmute	5443
Native Village of Nunam Iqua	5444
Native Village of Nunapitchuk	5445
Pitka's Point Traditional Council	5446
Native Village of Saint Michael	5447

Hispanic Origin and Race Code List

---

Native Village of Savoonga	5448
Native Village of Scammon Bay	5449
Native Village of Tuntutuliak	5450
Native Village of Tununak	5451
New Koliganek Village Council	5452
New Stuyahok Village	5453
Newhalen Village	5454
Newtok Village	5455
Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay)	5456
Organized Village of Kwethluk	5457
Orutsararmiut Traditional Native Council	5458
Oscarville Traditional Village	5459
Pilot Station Traditional Village	5460
Platinum Traditional Village	5461
Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale)	5462
Siberian Yupik	5463
Stebbins Community Association	5464
Traditional Village of Togiak	5465
Tuluksak Native Community	5466
Twin Hills Village	5467
Umkumiut Native Village	5468
Village of Alakanuk	5469
Village of Aniak	5470
Village of Atmoutluak	5471
Village of Bill Moore's Slough	5472
Village of Chefornak	5473
Village of Clark's Point	5474
Village of Crooked Creek	5475
Village of Kalskag	5476
Village of Kotlik	5477
Village of Lower Kalskag	5478
Village of Ohogamiut	5479
Village of Red Devil	5480
Village of Sleetmute	5481
Yupit of Andraefski	5482
Native Village of Paimiut	5483

**AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES** **5500-6499**

**American Indian (Not Specified)** **5500-5504**  
American Indian 5500

**American Indian** **5505-6499**

Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi	5505
Elnu Abenaki Tribe	5506
Koasek (Covasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation	5507
Nulhegan Band of the Coosuk Abenaki Nation	5508
Ak-Chin Indian Community	5510
Algonquian	5512
Apache	5514
Apache Tribe of Oklahoma	5515
Fort Sill Apache Tribe of Oklahoma	5516
Jicarilla Apache Nation	5517
Lipan Apache	5518

---

Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation, New Mexico	5519
San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation	5520
Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona	5521
White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona	5522
Arapaho	5524
Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming	5525
Northern Arapaho Tribe	5526
Southern Arapaho	5527
Assiniboine	5529
Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of The Fort Peck Indian Reservation, Montana	5531
Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana	5536
Brotherton	5541
Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians	5546
Caddo	5551
Caddo Adais Indians	5552
Caddo Nation of Oklahoma	5553
Natchitoches Tribe of Louisiana	5554
Cahuilla	5556
Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians	5557
Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians, California	5558
Cabazon Band of Mission Indians	5559
Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians	5560
Morongo Band of Mission Indians, California	5561
Ramona Band of Cahuilla, California	5562
Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians	5563
Torres Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians	5564
Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria	5566
Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria	5567
California Valley Miwok Tribe	5568
Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria	5569
Chimariko	5570
Kern Valley Indian Community	5572
Red Wood	5574
Redding Rancheria, California	5575
Santa Rosa Indian Community	5576
Takelma	5577
Wappo	5578
Yana	5579
Yuki	5580
Catawba Indian Nation	5586
Cayuse	5588
Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation	5590
Chemakuan	5592
Hoh Indian Tribe	5593
Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation, Washington	5594
Chemehuevi Indian Tribe	5597
Cherokee	5599
Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians	5600
Cherokee Alabama	5601
Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina	5602
Cherokee Nation	5603
Cherokee of Georgia	5604
Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama	5605
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians	5606

---

Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama	5607
Four Winds Cherokee	5608
Georgia Eastern Cherokee	5609
Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas	5610
Piedmont American Indian Association–Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA)	5611
Sac River Band of the Chickamauga–Cherokee	5612
Southeastern Cherokee Council	5613
Tuscola	5614
United Cherokee Ani–Yun–Wiya Nation	5615
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma	5616
White River Band of the Chickamauga–Cherokee	5617
Cheyenne	5619
Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation, Montana	5620
Southern Cheyenne	5621
Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma	5624
Chickahominy Indian Tribe – Eastern Division	5629
Chickahominy Indian Tribe	5630
Chaloklowa Chickasaw	5634
The Chickasaw Nation	5635
Chinook	5639
Clatsop	5640
Columbia River Chinook	5641
Kathlamet	5642
Upper Chinook	5643
Wakiakum Chinook	5644
Willapa Chinook	5645
Wishram	5646
Chippewa	5649
Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe	5650
Bay Mills Indian Community	5651
Bois Forte Band (Nett Lake)	5652
Fond du Lac Band	5653
Grand Portage Band	5654
Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians	5655
Keweenaw Bay Indian Community	5656
Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa	5657
Lac du Flambeau Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indian	5658
Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians	5659
Lake Superior Chippewa	5660
Leech Lake Band	5661
Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana	5662
Mille Lacs Band	5663
Minnesota Chippewa	5664
Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa	5665
Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians	5666
Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe	5667
Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians	5668
Sokaogon Chippewa Community	5669
St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin	5670
Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe	5671
Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota	5672
White Earth Band	5673
Chippewa Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy’s Reservation, Montana	5679
Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana	5684

---

Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe	5685
Choctaw	5689
The Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma	5690
Clifton Choctaw Tribe of Louisiana	5691
Jena Band of Choctaw Indians	5692
Louisiana Choctaw Tribe	5693
Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians	5694
MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians	5695
Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb	5699
Chumash	5701
San Luis Rey Mission Indian	5702
Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians	5703
Clear Lake	5706
Coeur D'Alene Tribe	5708
Coharie Indian Tribe	5710
Colorado River Indian Tribes	5712
Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation	5714
Comanche Nation, Oklahoma	5716
Coos	5718
Confederated Tribes of the Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians	5720
Coquille Indian Tribe	5722
Costanoan	5724
Coushatta	5726
Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas	5727
Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana	5728
Cowlitz Indian Tribe	5731
Cree	5733
The Muscogee (Creek) Nation	5735
Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town	5736
Eastern Creek	5737
Eastern Muscogee	5738
Kialegee Tribal Town	5739
The Southeastern Mvskoke Nation, Inc.	5740
Lower Muskogee Creek Tribe	5741
Ma-Chis Lower Creek Indian Tribe of Alabama	5742
Alabama Creek	5743
Poarch Band of Creeks	5744
Principal Creek Indian Nation	5745
Thlopthlocco Tribal Town	5746
Tuckabachee	5747
Croatan	5750
Crow Tribe of Montana	5752
Cumberland County Association for Indian People	5754
Cupeno	5756
Agua Caliente	5757
Delaware (Lenni-Lenape)	5761
Allegheny Lenape	5762
Delaware Nation	5763
Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma	5764
Munsee	5765
New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc	5766
Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain)	5767
Kumeyaay (Diegueno)	5771
Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band	5772

---

Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5773
Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5774
Ewiiapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians	5775
Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel	5776
Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation	5777
Jamul Indian Village	5778
La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5779
Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5780
Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5781
San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians	5782
Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation	5783
Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band	5784
Atakapa	5786
Beaver Creek Indians	5787
Biloxi	5788
Biloxi-Chitimacha Confederation	5789
Cheroenhaka (Nottoway)	5790
Georgetown	5791
Golden Hill Paugussett	5792
Meherrin Indian Tribe	5793
Moor Indian	5794
Nansemond Indian Nation	5795
Edisto Natchez-Kusso Tribe of South Carolina (Natchez Indian Tribe)	5796
Nausu Waiwash	5797
Nottoway Indian Tribe of Virginia	5798
Patawomeck Indian Tribe of Virginia	5799
Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina	5800
Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina	5801
Pocomoke Acohonock	5802
Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina	5803
Santee Indian Organization	5804
Southeastern Indians	5805
Susquehanock	5806
The Waccamaw Indian People	5807
Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana	5808
Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe	5809
Wassamasaw Tribe of Varnertown Indians	5810
Wicomico	5811
Esselen	5816
Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians	5818
Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation	5820
Bannock	5822
Lemhi-Shoshone	5823
Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation	5824
Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation	5827
Gabrieleno	5829
Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon	5831
Gros Ventres	5833
Atsina	5834
Guilford Native American Association	5838
Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe	5840
Ho-Chunk Nation	5842
Hoopa Valley Tribe	5844
Trinity	5845

---

Whilkut	5846
Hoopla Extension	5849
Hopi Tribe of Arizona	5851
United Houma Nation	5856
Iowa (Tribe)	5858
Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska	5859
Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma	5860
Iroquois	5863
Cayuga Nation	5864
Mohawk	5865
Oneida	5866
Oneida Indian Nation	5867
Onondaga Nation	5868
Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe	5869
Seneca Nation of Indians	5870
Seneca-Cayuga Nation	5872
Tonawanda Band of Seneca	5873
Tuscarora Nation	5874
Wyandotte Nation	5875
Juaneno (Acjachemem)	5878
Kalispel Indian Community	5880
Karuk Tribe	5882
Kaw Nation	5884
Kickapoo	5886
Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas	5887
Kickapoo Tribe of Indians of The Kickapoo Reservation in Kansas	5888
Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma	5889
Kiowa	5891
Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma	5892
Klamath Tribes	5896
Konkow	5898
Kootenai Tribe of Idaho	5900
Lassik	5905
Matinecock	5907
Montauk	5908
Poospatuck	5909
Setalcott Indians	5910
Luiseno	5912
La Jolla Band of Luiseno Indians, California	5913
Pala Band of Mission Indians	5914
Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians	5915
Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians	5916
Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians	5917
Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians	5918
Temecula	5919
Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians	5920
Lumbee Tribe of North Carolina	5922
Lummi Tribe	5924
Maidu	5926
Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians	5927
Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians	5928
Greenville Rancheria	5929
Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria	5930
Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians	5931



---

Mountain Maidu	5932
Nisenen (Nishinam)	5933
United Auburn Indian Community of the Auburn Rancheria of California	5934
Makah Indian Tribe	5936
Maliseet	5938
Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians	5939
Mattaponi Indian Tribe	5943
Upper Mattaponi Tribe	5944
Menominee Indian Tribe	5948
Metrolina Native American Association	5950
Miami (Tribe)	5952
Illinois Miami	5953
Indiana Miami	5954
Miami Tribe of Oklahoma	5955
Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida	5957
Micmac	5959
Aroostook Band of Micmacs	5960
Mission Indians	5964
Cahuilla Band of Indians	5965
Miwok/Me-Wuk	5969
Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California	5970
Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians	5971
Ione Band of Miwok Indians	5972
Jackson Band of Miwok Indians	5973
Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians	5974
Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California	5975
Wilton Rancheria	5976
Modoc	5979
The Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma	5980
Mohegan Tribe of Indians of Connecticut	5984
Monacan Indian Nation	5986
Mono	5988
Big Sandy Rancheria of Western Mono Indians of California	5989
Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians	5990
North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians	5991
Nanticoke	5993
Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape	5995
Narragansett Indian Tribe	5997
Navajo Nation	5999
Nez Perce Tribe	6001
Nipmuc	6003
Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck	6004
Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation	6005
Nomlaki	6008
Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians	6009
Alsea	6013
Celilo	6014
Columbia	6015
Kalapuya	6016
Molalla	6017
Talakamish	6018
Tenino	6019
Tillamook	6020
Wenatchee	6021

---

Omaha Tribe of Nebraska	6023
Oneida Nation	6025
Oregon Athabascan	6027
The Osage Nation	6029
Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians	6031
Ottawa	6033
Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians	6034
Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan	6035
Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians	6036
Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma	6037
Paiute	6043
Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley	6044
Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony	6045
Burns Paiute Tribe	6046
Cedarville Rancheria	6047
Fort Bidwell Indian Community	6048
Fort Independence Indian Community	6049
Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation	6050
Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony	6051
Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony, Nevada	6052
Malheur Paiute	6053
Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation, Nevada	6054
Northern Paiute	6055
Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute)	6056
Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nevada	6057
San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona	6058
Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada	6059
Susanville Indian Rancheria, California	6060
Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation, California	6061
Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation, Nevada	6062
Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada	6063
Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch, Nevada	6065
Shoshone Paiute	6068
Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon	6069
Lone Pine Paiute-Shoshone Tribe	6070
Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada	6071
Bishop Paiute Tribe	6072
Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation	6073
Pamunkey Indian Tribe	6078
Indian Township	6080
Passamaquoddy Tribe	6081
Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy	6082
Pawnee	6085
Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma	6086
Penobscot Nation	6090
Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma	6093
Pequot	6097
Eastern Pequot	6098
Mashantucket Pequot Indian Tribe	6099
Paucatuck Eastern Pequot	6100
Pima	6102
Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation	6103
Maricopa	6104
Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community	6105

---

Piscataway	6107
Piscataway Conoy Tribe	6108
Piscataway Indian Nation	6109
Alturas Indian Rancheria	6112
Pit River Tribe of California	6113
Pomo	6117
Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria	6118
Central Pomo	6119
Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California	6120
Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California	6121
Dry Creek Rancheria Band of Pomo Indians, California	6122
Eastern Pomo	6123
Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria	6124
Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria	6125
Guidiville Rancheria of California	6126
Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake	6127
Hopland Band of Pomo Indians	6128
Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria	6129
Koi Nation of Northern California	6130
Lytton Rancheria of California	6131
Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester Rancheria, California	6132
Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians	6133
Northern Pomo	6134
Pinoleville Pomo Nation	6135
Potter Valley Tribe	6136
Redwood Valley or Little River Band of Pomo Indians of the Redwood Valley Rancheria California	6137
Robinson Rancheria	6138
Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California	6139
Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California	6140
Stonyford	6141
Ponca	6147
Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma	6148
Ponca Tribe of Nebraska	6149
Potawatomi	6152
Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma	6153
Forest County Potawatomi Community, Wisconsin	6154
Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe, Michigan	6155
Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians	6156
Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan	6157
Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians	6158
Prairie Band Potawatomi Nation	6159
Powhatan	6162
Pueblo	6164
Ohkay Owingeh, New Mexico	6165
Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe	6166
Pueblo of Acoma	6167
Pueblo of Cochiti	6168
Pueblo of Isleta	6169
Pueblo of Jemez	6170
Pueblo of Laguna	6171
Pueblo of Nambe	6172
Pueblo of Picuris	6173
Pueblo of Pojoaque	6174

---

Pueblo of San Felipe	6175
Pueblo of San Ildefonso	6176
Pueblo of Sandia	6177
Pueblo of Santa Ana	6178
Pueblo of Santa Clara	6179
Kewa Pueblo, New Mexico	6180
Pueblo of Taos	6181
Pueblo of Tesuque	6182
Pueblo of Zia	6183
San Juan	6184
Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas	6185
Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation	6186
Puget Sound Salish	6189
Duwamish	6190
Kikiallus	6191
Lower Skagit	6192
Marietta Band of Nooksack	6193
Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	6194
Nisqually Indian Tribe	6195
Nooksack Indian Tribe	6196
Puyallup Tribe of The Puyallup Reservation	6197
Samish Indian Nation	6198
Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe	6199
Skokomish Indian Tribe	6200
Skykomish	6201
Snohomish	6202
Snoqualmie Indian Tribe	6203
Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation, Washington	6204
Steilacoom	6205
Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians of Washington	6206
Swinomish Indian Tribal Community	6207
The Suquamish Tribe	6208
Tulalip Tribes of Washington	6209
Upper Skagit Indian Tribe	6210
Quapaw Nation	6214
Quinault Indian Nation	6216
Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.	6218
Reno-Sparks Indian Colony, Nevada	6220
Round Valley Indian Tribes	6222
Klallam	6224
Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe	6225
Lower Elwha Tribal Community	6226
Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe	6227
Sac and Fox	6229
Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska	6230
Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma	6231
Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa	6232
Salinan	6234
Salish	6236
Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation	6238
Saponi	6240
Occaneechi Band of the Saponi Nation	6241
Sappony	6245
Schaghticoke	6247

Hispanic Origin and Race Code List

---

Seminole	6249
Seminole Tribe of Florida	6250
The Seminole Nation of Oklahoma	6251
Serrano	6259
San Manuel Band of Mission Indians, California	6260
Shasta	6264
Quartz Valley Indian Reservation	6265
Shawnee	6269
Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma	6270
East of the River Shawnee	6271
Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma	6272
Piqua Shawnee Tribe	6273
Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band	6274
Shawnee Tribe	6275
Shinnecock Indian Nation	6279
Shoalwater Bay Indian Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Indian Reservation	6281
Shoshone	6283
Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation	6284
Timbisha Shoshone Tribe	6285
Duckwater Shoshone Tribe	6286
Eastern Shoshone Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming	6287
Ely Shoshone Tribe	6288
Northwestern Band of the Shoshone Nation	6289
Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah	6290
Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation, Nevada	6291
Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon	6293
Sioux	6295
Brule Sioux	6296
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota	6297
Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation, South Dakota	6298
Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota	6300
Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation, South Dakota	6301
Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota	6302
Mdewakanton Sioux	6303
Oglala Sioux Tribe	6304
Pipestone Sioux	6305
Prairie Island Indian Community	6306
Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation, South Dakota	6307
Santee Sioux Nation, Nebraska	6308
Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community of Minnesota	6309
Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation, South Dakota	6310
Spirit Lake Tribe	6311
Standing Rock Sioux Tribe of North & South Dakota	6312
Teton Sioux	6313
Upper Sioux Community	6314
Wahpekute Sioux	6315
Wazhaza Sioux	6316
Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota	6317
Yanktonai Sioux	6318
Siuslaw	6320
Spokane Tribe of The Spokane Reservation	6322
Stockbridge-Munsee Community	6324
Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada	6326
Arikara (Sahnish)	6336

---

Hidatsa	6337
Mandan	6338
Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation, North Dakota	6339
Tohono O'odham Nation of Arizona	6341
Tolowa	6346
Big Lagoon Rancheria	6347
Elk Valley Rancheria	6348
Tolowa Dee-Ni' Nation	6349
Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma	6351
Tygh	6353
Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation	6355
Umpqua	6357
Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians	6358
Ute	6362
Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation	6363
Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation, Utah	6364
Ute Mountain Ute Tribe	6365
Wailaki	6367
Walla Walla	6369
Wampanoag	6371
Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation	6372
Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation	6373
Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe	6374
Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe	6375
Pocasset Wampanoag	6376
Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket)	6377
Ponkapoag	6378
Seaconke Wampanoag	6379
Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah)	6380
Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs	6386
Wasco	6388
Alpine	6390
Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California	6391
Wichita and Affiliated Tribes, Oklahoma	6395
Wind River	6400
Winnebago	6402
Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska	6403
Wintun	6407
Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria	6408
Kletsel Dehe Band of Wintun Indians	6409
Yocha Dehe Wintun Nation, California	6410
Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians	6412
Blue Lake Rancheria	6414
Wiyot Tribe, California	6415
Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation	6419
Yakama Cowlitz	6421
Yaqui	6423
Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona	6424
Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation	6428
Yokuts	6430
Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians	6431
Table Mountain Rancheria	6432
Tachi	6433
Tejon Indian Tribe	6434

---

Tule River Indian Tribe	6435
Yuchi	6440
Ani-stohini/Unami	6441
Cocopah Tribe of Arizona	6445
Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California, and Nevada	6446
Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation	6447
Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation	6448
Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation, California and Arizona	6450
Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation	6451
Yurok Tribe	6455
Resighini Rancheria	6456
Tribal responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	6460

**CANADIAN INDIAN**

**6500-6799**

Canadian Indian	6500
French Canadian/French American Indian	6501
Abenaki Canadian	6502
Acadia Band	6503
Ache Dene Koe	6504
Ahousaht	6505
Alderville First Nation	6506
Alexandria Band	6507
Algonquins of Barriere Lake	6508
Batchewana First Nation	6509
Beardys and Okemasis Band	6510
Beausoleil	6511
Beecher Bay	6512
Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation)	6513
Beothuk	6514
Big Cove	6515
Big Grassy	6516
Bigstone Cree Nation	6517
Bonaparte Band	6518
Boston Bar First Nation	6519
Bridge River	6520
Brokenhead Ojibway Nation	6521
Buffalo Point Band	6522
Caldwell	6523
Campbell River Band	6524
Cape Mudge Band	6525
Carcross/Tagish First Nation	6526
Caribou	6527
Carrier Nation	6528
Carry the Kettle Band	6529
Cheam Band	6530
Chemainus First Nation	6531
Chilcotin Nation	6532
Chippewa of Sarnia	6533
Chippewa of the Thames	6534
Chippewa/Ojibwe Canadian	6535
Clayoquot	6536
Cold Lake First Nations	6537
Coldwater Band	6538

---

Comox Band	6539
Coquitlam Band (Kwkwetlem First Nation)	6540
Cote First Nation	6541
Couchiching First Nation	6542
Cowessess Band	6543
Cowichan	6544
Cree Canadian	6545
Cross Lake First Nation	6546
Curve Lake Band	6547
Dene Band Nwt (NW Territory)	6548
Dene Canadian	6549
Ditidaht Band	6550
Dogrib	6551
Eagle Lake Band	6552
Eastern Cree	6553
Ebb and Flow Band	6554
English River First Nation	6555
Eskasoni	6556
Esquimalt	6557
Fisher River	6558
Five Nations	6559
Fort Alexander Band	6560
Garden River Nation	6561
Gibson Band (Wahta Mohawk)	6562
Gitksan	6563
Grassy Narrows First Nation	6565
Gull Bay Band	6566
Gwichya Gwich'in	6567
Heiltsuk Band	6568
Hesquiaht Band	6569
Hiawatha First Nation	6570
Hope Band (Chawathil Nation)	6571
Huron	6572
Huron of Lorretteville	6573
Innu (Montagnais)	6574
Interior Salish	6575
James Bay Cree	6576
James Smith Cree Nation	6577
Kahkewistahaw First Nation	6578
Kamloops Band	6579
Kanaka Bar	6580
Mohawks of Kanesatake	6581
Kaska Dena	6582
Keeseekoose Band	6583
Nisga'a Nation	6584
Kingsclear Band	6585
Kitamaat	6586
Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg	6587
Klahoose First Nation	6588
Kwakiutl	6589
Kyuquot Band	6590
Lakahahmen Band	6591
Lake Manitoba Band	6592
Lake St. Martin Band	6593

Hispanic Origin and Race Code List



---

Lennox Island Band	6594
Liard River First Nation	6595
Lillooet	6596
Little Shuswap Band	6597
Long Plain First Nation	6598
Lower Nicola Indian Band	6599
Malahat First Nation	6600
Matachewan Band	6601
Mcleod Lake	6602
Metis	6603
Millbrook First Nation	6604
Mississaugas of the Credit	6605
Mohawks of the Bay of Quinte	6606
Mohawk Canadian	6607
Mohawk Kahnawake	6608
Mohican Canadian	6609
Musqueam Band	6610
N'Quatqua (Anderson Lake)	6611
Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish)	6612
Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw)	6613
Nanoose First Nation	6614
Naskapi	6615
Nation Huronne Wendat	6616
Nipissing First Nation	6617
North Thompson Band (Simpco First Nation)	6618
Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka)	6619
Odanak	6620
Ohiast Band (Huu-ay-aht First Nation)	6621
Oneida Nation of the Thames	6622
Opaskwayak Cree Nation	6623
Osoyoos Band	6624
Pacheedaht First Nation	6625
Pauquachin	6626
Peepeekisis	6627
Peguis	6628
Penelakut	6629
Penticton	6630
Pine Creek	6631
Plains Cree	6632
Rainy River First Nations	6633
Red Earth Band	6634
Listuguj Mi'Gmaq First Nation	6635
Roseau River	6636
Saddle Lake	6637
Sakimay First Nations	6638
Sandy Bay Band	6639
Sarcee (Tsuut'Ina Nation)	6640
Saugeen	6641
Saulteau First Nations	6642
Saulteaux	6643
Seabird Island	6644
Sechelt	6645

---

Seine River First Nation	6646
Serpent River	6647
Seton Lake	6648
Shoal Lake Cree Nation	6649
Shuswap	6650
Siksika Canadian	6651
Similkameen	6652
Six Nations Canada	6653
Six Nations of the Grand River	6654
Skawahlook First Nation	6655
Skeetchestn Indian Band	6656
Skookum Chuck Band	6657
Skowkale	6658
Skuppah	6659
Skwah First Nation	6660
Skway First Nation	6661
Songhees First Nation	6662
Soowahlie First Nation	6663
Spuzzum First Nation	6664
Squamish Nation	6665
Stanjikoming First Nation	6666
Sto:lo Nation	6667
Stone	6668
Sucker Creek First Nation	6669
Swampy Cree	6670
Tahltan	6671
Taku River Tlingit	6672
Tete De Boule (Attikamek)	6673
Thompson	6674
Tobacco Plains Band	6675
Tobique First Nation	6676
Toquaht	6677
Tsartlip	6678
Tsawout First Nation	6679
Tseycum	6680
Uchucklesaht	6681
Ucluelet First Nation	6682
Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation	6683
Wabauskang First Nation	6684
Walpole Island	6685
Wasauksing First Nation	6686
Waywayseecappo First Nation	6687
West Bay Band	6688
White Bear Band	6689
Whitefish Lake Band	6690
Wiwemikong	6691
Wolf Lake Band	6692
Woodland Cree First Nation	6693
Woodstock First Nation	6694
Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band)	6695
Canadian Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6696

---

**LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN<sup>3</sup>****6800–6999****Central American Indian****6800–6839**

Central American Indian	6800
Belizean Indian	6801
Cakchiquel	6802
Choco	6803
Costa Rican Indian	6804
Salvadoran Indian	6805
Guatemalan Indian	6806
Guatemalan Mayan	6807
Guaymi	6808
Honduran Indian	6809
Kanjobal	6810
Kekchi	6811
Kuna Indian	6812
Lenca	6813
Maya Central American	6814
Miskito	6815
Nicaraguan Indian	6816
Panamanian Indian	6817
Pipil	6818
Quiche	6819
Rama	6820
Sumo	6821
Nahua	6822
Central American Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6839

**Mexican Indian****6840–6914**

Mexican Indian	6840
Amuzgo	6841
Aztec	6843
Chatino	6844
Chinantec	6845
Chocho	6846
Concho	6847
Cora	6848
Cochimi	6849
Cuicatec	6850
Huastec	6851
Huave	6852
Huichol	6853
Ixcatec	6854
Lacandon	6855
Lagunero	6856
Mazahua	6857
Mazatec	6858
Mixe	6859
Mixtec	6860
Nahuatl	6861

---

<sup>3</sup> When responses in the Mexican Indian, Central American Indian, South American Indian, Caribbean Indian, Spanish American Indian, and Mesoamerican Indian code range (6800–6999) are reported in the Hispanic origin question, they are tabulated as Hispanic. When responses in the Mexican Indian, Central American Indian, South American Indian, Caribbean Indian, Spanish American Indian, and Mesoamerican Indian code range are reported in the race question, they are tabulated as American Indian and Alaska Native.

---

Olmec	6862
Opata	6863
Otomi	6864
Popoluca	6865
Seri	6866
Tarahumara (Raramuri)	6867
Tarasco (Purepecha)	6868
Tepehua	6869
Tequistlatec	6870
Tlapanec	6871
Tojolabal	6872
Toltec	6873
Triqui (Trique)	6874
Tzeltal	6875
Tzotzil	6876
Zapotec	6877
Zoque	6878
Mexican American Indian	6879
Chichimeca	6880
Mexican Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6914
<b>South American Indian</b>	<b>6915–6959</b>
South American Indian	6915
Ache Indian	6916
Amazon Indian	6917
Andean Indian	6918
Arawak	6919
Argentinean Indian	6920
Aymara	6921
Bolivian Indian	6922
Brazilian Indian	6923
Canela	6924
Chilean Indian	6925
Colombian Indian	6926
Ecuadorian Indian	6927
Guarani	6928
Guyanese South American Indian	6929
Inca	6930
Mapuche (Araucanian)	6931
Maya South American	6932
Paraguayan Indian	6933
Peruvian Indian	6934
Quechua	6935
Quichua	6936
Tehuelche	6937
Tupi	6938
Uruguayan Indian	6939
Venezuelan Indian	6940
Zaparo	6941
South American Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6959
<b>Caribbean Indian</b>	<b>6960–6974</b>
Caribbean Indian	6960
Carib	6961

Taino	6962
Dominican Indian	6963
Puerto Rican Indian	6964
Cuban Indian	6965
Caribbean Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6974
<b>Spanish American Indian</b>	<b>6975-6979</b>
Spanish American Indian	6975
Spanish American Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6979
<b>Mesoamerican Indian</b>	<b>6980-6989</b>
Mesoamerican Indian	6980
Mayo	6981
Maya	6982
Mesoamerican Indian, Not Elsewhere Classified	6989
<b>MIDDLE EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN</b>	<b>7000-7499</b>
<b>Middle Eastern or North African</b>	<b>7000-7009</b>
Middle Eastern or North African (Write-in)	7001
<b>Algerian</b>	<b>7010-7019</b>
Algerian	7010
<b>Arab</b>	<b>7020-7029</b>
Arab	7020
<b>Assyrian</b>	<b>7030-7039</b>
Assyrian	7030
<b>Bahraini</b>	<b>7040-7049</b>
Bahraini	7040
<b>Berber</b>	<b>7050-7059</b>
Berber	7050
<b>Chaldean</b>	<b>7060-7069</b>
Chaldean	7060
<b>Egyptian</b>	<b>7070-7079</b>
Egyptian	7071
Copt	7072
<b>Emirati</b>	<b>7080-7089</b>
Emirati	7080
<b>Iranian</b>	<b>7090-7099</b>
Iranian	7091
<b>Iraqi</b>	<b>7100-7109</b>
Iraqi	7100
<b>Israeli</b>	<b>7110-7119</b>
Israeli	7111

---

<b>Jordanian</b> Jordanian	<b>7120-7129</b> 7120
<b>Kurdish</b> Kurdish	<b>7130-7139</b> 7130
<b>Kuwaiti</b> Kuwaiti	<b>7140-7149</b> 7140
<b>Lebanese</b> Lebanese	<b>7150-7159</b> 7151
<b>Libyan</b> Libyan	<b>7160-7169</b> 7160
<b>Middle Eastern</b> Middle Eastern	<b>7170-7179</b> 7170
<b>Moroccan</b> Moroccan	<b>7180-7189</b> 7181
<b>North African</b> North African	<b>7190-7199</b> 7190
<b>Omani</b> Omani	<b>7200-7209</b> 7200
<b>Palestinian</b> Palestinian	<b>7210-7219</b> 7210
<b>Qatari</b> Qatari	<b>7220-7229</b> 7220
<b>Saudi</b> Saudi	<b>7230-7239</b> 7230
<b>Syriac</b> Syriac	<b>7240-7249</b> 7240
<b>Syrian</b> Syrian	<b>7250-7259</b> 7251
<b>Tunisian</b> Tunisian	<b>7260-7269</b> 7260
<b>Yazidi</b> Yazidi	<b>7270-7279</b> 7270
<b>Yemeni</b> Yemeni	<b>7280-7289</b> 7280
<b>Other Middle Eastern or North African Responses</b> Middle Eastern or North African Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>7290-7399</b> 7399

<b>NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER</b>	<b>7500-7999</b>
<b>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander</b>	<b>7500-7504</b>
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox)	7500
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander (Write-in)	7501
<b>POLYNESIAN</b>	<b>7505-7604</b>
<b>Polynesian</b>	<b>7505-7509</b>
Polynesian	7505
<b>Cook Islander</b>	<b>7510-7514</b>
Cook Islander	7510
<b>Easter Islander</b>	<b>7515-7519</b>
Easter Islander	7515
<b>French Polynesian</b>	<b>7520-7524</b>
French Polynesian	7520
<b>Maori</b>	<b>7525-7529</b>
Maori	7525
<b>Native Hawaiian</b>	<b>7530-7539</b>
Native Hawaiian (Detailed Checkbox)	7530
Native Hawaiian	7531
Hawaiian	7532
Part Hawaiian	7535
<b>Niuean</b>	<b>7540-7544</b>
Niuean	7540
<b>Rotuman</b>	<b>7545-7549</b>
Rotuman	7545
<b>Samoan</b>	<b>7550-7554</b>
Samoan (Detailed Checkbox)	7550
Samoan	7551
<b>Tahitian</b>	<b>7555-7559</b>
Tahitian	7555
<b>Tongan</b>	<b>7560-7564</b>
Tongan	7561
<b>Tokelauan</b>	<b>7565-7569</b>
Tokelauan	7565
<b>Tuvaluan</b>	<b>7570-7574</b>
Tuvaluan	7570
<b>Wallisian and Futunan</b>	<b>7575-7579</b>
Wallisian and Futunan	7575

<b>Other Polynesian Responses</b> Polynesian Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>7600-7604</b> 7604
<b>MICRONESIAN</b>	<b>7605-7704</b>
<b>Micronesian</b> Micronesian	<b>7605-7609</b> 7605
<b>Carolinian</b> Carolinian	<b>7610-7614</b> 7610
<b>Chamorro</b> Chamorro (Detailed Checkbox) Chamorro	<b>7615-7619</b> 7615 7616
<b>Chuukese</b> Chuukese	<b>7620-7624</b> 7620
<b>Guamanian</b> Guamanian	<b>7625-7629</b> 7625
<b>I-Kiribati</b> I-Kiribati	<b>7630-7634</b> 7630
<b>Kosraean</b> Kosraean	<b>7635-7639</b> 7635
<b>Marshallese</b> Marshallese Bikininian Ejit Kili Mili Enewetak Islander Ujelang Ebeye Kwajalein Islander	<b>7640-7654</b> 7641 7642 7643 7644 7645 7646 7647 7648 7649
<b>Nauruan</b> Nauruan	<b>7655-7659</b> 7655
<b>Northern Mariana Islander</b> Northern Mariana Islander	<b>7660-7664</b> 7660
<b>Palauan</b> Palauan	<b>7665-7669</b> 7665
<b>Pohnpeian</b> Pohnpeian	<b>7670-7674</b> 7670
<b>Saipanese</b> Saipanese	<b>7675-7679</b> 7675



<b>Yapese</b> Yapese	<b>7680-7684</b> 7680
<b>Other Micronesian Responses</b> Micronesian Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>7700-7704</b> 7704
<b>MELANESIAN</b>	<b>7705-7804</b>
<b>Melanesian</b> Melanesian	<b>7705-7709</b> 7705
<b>Fijian</b> Fijian Indo Fijian	<b>7710-7714</b> 7711 7712
<b>Papua New Guinean</b> Papua New Guinean	<b>7715-7719</b> 7715
<b>Solomon Islander</b> Solomon Islander	<b>7720-7724</b> 7720
<b>Ni-Vanuatu</b> Ni-Vanuatu	<b>7725-7729</b> 7725
<b>New Caledonian</b> New Caledonian	<b>7730-7734</b> 7730
<b>Other Melanesian Responses</b> Melanesian Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>7800-7804</b> 7804
<b>OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER</b>	<b>7805-7999</b>
<b>Pacific Islander</b> Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox) Pacific Islander	<b>7805-7809</b> 7805 7806
<b>SOME OTHER RACE</b>	<b>8000-8999</b>
<b>SOME OTHER RACE RESPONSES</b>	<b>8000-8499</b>
<b>Some Other Race</b> Some Other Race (Checkbox) Some Other Race (Write-in) Other Race	<b>8000-8009</b> 8000 8001 8002
<b>Aborigines</b> Aborigines	<b>8010-8019</b> 8010
<b>Aruban</b> Aruban	<b>8020-8029</b> 8020
<b>Aryan</b> Aryan	<b>8030-8039</b> 8030

---

<b>Belizean</b> Belizean	<b>8040–8049</b> 8040
<b>Bermudan</b> Bermudan	<b>8050–8059</b> 8050
<b>Brazilian</b> Brazilian	<b>8060–8069</b> 8060
<b>Cabo Verdean</b> Cabo Verdean	<b>8080–8089</b> 8080
<b>Caribbean</b> Caribbean	<b>8090–8099</b> 8090
<b>Cayman Islander</b> Cayman Islander	<b>8100–8109</b> 8100
<b>Comorian</b> Comorian	<b>8120–8129</b> 8120
<b>Creole</b> Creole	<b>8130–8139</b> 8130
<b>Guyanese</b> Guyanese Guyanese Indian	<b>8140–8149</b> 8140 8141
<b>Indian</b> Indian	<b>8170–8179</b> 8170
<b>Indigenous</b> Indigenous	<b>8180–8189</b> 8180
<b>Mauritanian</b> Mauritanian	<b>8190–8199</b> 8190
<b>North American</b> North American	<b>8200–8209</b> 8200
<b>Other Caribbean or South American Responses</b> Other Caribbean or South American Responses, Not Elsewhere Classified	<b>8210–8219</b> 8210
<b>Surinamese</b> Surinamese	<b>8220–8229</b> 8220
<b>Turkic</b> Turkic	<b>8230–8239</b> 8230
<b>MULTIRACIAL/MULTIETHNIC RESPONSES</b>	<b>8500–8999</b>
<b>Amerasian</b> Amerasian	<b>8500–8509</b> 8500



---

## Appendix G.

# Residence Criteria and Residence Situations for the 2020 Census of the United States

## CONTENTS

Where You Are Counted Is Important .....	G-1
The Concept of Usual Residence .....	G-2
The Residence Criteria .....	G-2
People Away From Their Usual Residence on Census Day.....	G-2
Visitors on Census Day.....	G-2
Foreign Citizens in the United States .....	G-2
People Living Outside the United States .....	G-3
People Who Live in More Than One Place .....	G-3
People Moving Into or Out of a Residence Around Census Day .....	G-3
People Who Are Born or Who Die Around Census Day .....	G-4
Relatives and Nonrelatives.....	G-4
People in Residential School-Related Facilities.....	G-5
College Students (And Staff Living in College Housing).....	G-5
People in Health Care Facilities.....	G-5
People in Housing for Older Adults.....	G-6
U.S. Military Personnel .....	G-6
Merchant Marine Personnel on U.S. Flag Maritime/Merchant Vessels .....	G-7
People in Correctional Facilities for Adults .....	G-7
People in Group Homes and Residential Treatment Centers for Adults.....	G-8
People in Juvenile Facilities .....	G-8
People in Transitory Locations .....	G-8
People in Workers' Residential Facilities.....	G-8
People in Religious-Related Residential Facilities.....	G-8
People in Shelters and People Experiencing Homelessness.....	G-9

## WHERE YOU ARE COUNTED IS IMPORTANT

The U.S. Census Bureau is committed to counting every person in the 2020 Census once, only once, and in the right place. The fundamental reason that the decennial census is conducted is to fulfill the Constitutional requirement (Article I, Section 2) to apportion the seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among the states<sup>1</sup>. For a fair and equitable apportionment, it is crucial that the Census Bureau counts everyone in the right place during the decennial census.

## THE CONCEPT OF USUAL RESIDENCE

The Census Bureau's enumeration procedures are guided by the constitutional and statutory mandates to count all residents of the several states. [U.S. Const. Art. 1, Section 2, cl.3, Title 13, United States Code, Section 141.] The state in which a person resides and the specific location within that state is determined in accordance with the concept of "usual residence," which is defined by the Census Bureau as the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. This is not always the same as a person's legal residence, voting residence, or where they prefer to be counted. This concept of "usual residence" is grounded in the law providing for the first census, the Act of March 1, 1790, expressly specifying that persons be enumerated at their "usual place of abode."

---

<sup>1</sup> Apportionment is based on the resident population, plus a count of overseas federal employees, for each of the 50 states. Redistricting data include the resident population of the 50 states, District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

---

Determining usual residence is straightforward for most people. However, given our nation’s wide diversity in types of living arrangements, the concept of usual residence has a variety of applications. Some examples of these living arrangements include people experiencing homelessness, people with a seasonal/second residence, people in group facilities<sup>2</sup>, people in the process of moving, people in hospitals, children in shared custody arrangements, college students, live-in employees, military personnel, and people who live in workers’ dormitories.

Applying the usual residence concept to real living situations means that people will not always be counted at the place where they happen to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 2020) or at the time they complete their census questionnaire. Therefore, this document lists many specific residence situations after defining the residence criteria, in order to illustrate how the criteria are applied.

## THE RESIDENCE CRITERIA

The Residence Criteria are used to determine where people are counted during the 2020 Census. The Criteria say:

- Count people at their usual residence, which is the place where they live and sleep most of the time.
- People in certain types of group facilities on Census Day are counted at the group facility.
- People who do not have a usual residence, or who cannot determine a usual residence, are counted where they are on Census Day.

The following sections describe how the Residence Criteria apply to certain living situations for which people commonly request clarification.

### 1. PEOPLE AWAY FROM THEIR USUAL RESIDENCE ON CENSUS DAY

- a) *People away from their usual residence on Census Day, such as on a vacation or a business trip, visiting, traveling outside the United States, or working elsewhere without a usual residence there (for example, as a truck driver or traveling salesperson)*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

### 2. VISITORS ON CENSUS DAY

- a) *Visitors on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual residence to return to, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.

### 3. FOREIGN CITIZENS IN THE UNITED STATES

- a) *Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States*—Counted at the U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time.
- b) *Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States who are members of the diplomatic community*—Counted at the embassy, consulate, United Nations’ facility, or other residences where diplomats live.
- c) *Citizens of foreign countries visiting the United States, such as on a vacation or business trip*—Not counted in the census.

---

<sup>2</sup> In this document, “group facilities” (referred to also as “group quarters” [GQ]) are defined as places where people live or stay in group living arrangements, which are owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents.

---

#### 4. PEOPLE LIVING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

- a) ***People deployed outside the United States<sup>3</sup> on Census Day (while stationed or assigned in the United States) who are military or civilian employees of the U.S. government***—Counted at the U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time, using administrative data provided by federal agencies.<sup>4</sup>
- b) ***People stationed or assigned outside the United States on Census Day who are military or civilian employees of the U.S. government, as well as their dependents living with them outside the United States***—Counted as part of the U.S. federally affiliated overseas population, using administrative data provided by federal agencies.
- c) ***People living outside the United States on Census Day who are not military or civilian employees of the U.S. government and are not dependents living with military or civilian employees of the U.S. government***—Not counted in the stateside census.

#### 5. PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN MORE THAN ONE PLACE

- a) ***People living away most of the time while working, such as people who live at a residence close to where they work and return regularly to another residence***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- b) ***People who live or stay at two or more residences (during the week, month, or year), such as people who travel seasonally between residences (for example, snowbirds)***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- c) ***Children in shared custody or other arrangements who live at more than one residence***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.

#### 6. PEOPLE MOVING INTO OR OUT OF A RESIDENCE AROUND CENSUS DAY

- a) ***People who move into a new residence on or before Census Day***—Counted at the new residence where they are living on Census Day.
- b) ***People who move out of a residence on Census Day and do not move into a new residence until after Census Day***—Counted at the old residence where they were living on Census Day.
- c) ***People who move out of a residence before Census Day and do not move into a new residence until after Census Day***—Counted at the residence where they are staying on Census Day.

---

<sup>3</sup> In this document, “Outside the United States” and “foreign port” are defined as being anywhere outside the geographical area of the 50 United States and the District of Columbia. Therefore, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Pacific Island Areas (American Samoa, Guam, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands), and all foreign countries are considered to be “outside the United States.” Conversely, “stateside,” “U.S. homeport,” and “U.S. port” are defined as being anywhere in the 50 United States and the District of Columbia.

<sup>4</sup> Military and civilian employees of the U.S. government who are deployed or stationed/assigned outside the United States (and their dependents living with them outside the United States) are counted using administrative data provided by the Department of Defense and the other federal agencies that employ them. If they are deployed outside the United States (while stationed/assigned in the United States), the administrative data are used to count them at their usual residence in the United States. Otherwise, if they are stationed/assigned outside the United States, the administrative data are used to count them (and their dependents living with them outside the United States) in their home state for apportionment purposes only.

---

## 7. PEOPLE WHO ARE BORN OR WHO DIE AROUND CENSUS DAY

- a) **Babies born on or before Census Day**—Counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time, even if they are still in a hospital on Census Day.
- b) **Babies born after Census Day**—Not counted in the census.
- c) **People who die before Census Day**—Not counted in the census.
- d) **People who die on or after Census Day**—Counted at the residence where they were living and sleeping most of the time as of Census Day.

## 8. RELATIVES AND NONRELATIVES

- a) **Babies and children of all ages, including biological, step, and adopted children, as well as grandchildren**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day. (Only count babies born on or before Census Day.)
- b) **Foster children**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- c) **Spouses and close relatives, such as parents or siblings**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- d) **Extended relatives, such as grandparents, nieces/nephews, aunts/uncles, cousins, or in-laws**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- e) **Unmarried partners**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- f) **Housemates or roommates**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- g) **Roomers or boarders**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- h) **Live-in employees, such as caregivers or domestic workers**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.
- i) **Other nonrelatives, such as friends**—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.

---

## 9. PEOPLE IN RESIDENTIAL SCHOOL-RELATED FACILITIES

- a) *Boarding school students living away from their parents' or guardians' home while attending boarding school below the college level, including Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools*—Counted at their parents' or guardians' home.
- b) *Students in residential schools for people with disabilities on Census Day*—Counted at the school.
- c) *Staff members living at boarding schools or residential schools for people with disabilities on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the school.

## 10. COLLEGE STUDENTS (AND STAFF LIVING IN COLLEGE HOUSING)

- a) *College students living at their parents' or guardians' home while attending college in the United States*—Counted at their parents' or guardians' home.
- b) *College students living away from their parents' or guardians' home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they are living in college/university student housing (such as dormitories or residence halls) on Census Day, they are counted at the college/university student housing.
- c) *College students living away from their parents' or guardians' home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus) but staying at their parents' or guardians' home while on break or vacation*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they are living in college/university student housing (such as dormitories or residence halls) on Census Day, they are counted at the college/university student housing.
- d) *College students who are U.S. citizens living outside the United States while attending college outside the United States*—Not counted in the stateside census.
- e) *College students who are foreign citizens living in the United States while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they are living in college/university student housing (such as dormitories or residence halls) on Census Day, they are counted at the college/university student housing.
- f) *Staff members living in college/university student housing (such as dormitories or residence halls) on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the college/university student housing.

## 11. PEOPLE IN HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

- a) *People in general or Veterans Affairs hospitals (except psychiatric units) on Census Day, including newborn babies still in the hospital on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. Newborn babies are counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time. If patients or staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the hospital.



- 
- b) ***People in mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals (where the primary function is for long-term non-acute care) on Census Day***—Patients are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
  - c) ***People in assisted living facilities<sup>5</sup> where care is provided for individuals who need help with the activities of daily living but do not need the skilled medical care that is provided in a nursing home***—Residents and staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.
  - d) ***People in nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities (which provide long-term non-acute care) on Census Day***—Patients are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
  - e) ***People staying at in-patient hospice facilities on Census Day***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If patients or staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.

## **12. PEOPLE IN HOUSING FOR OLDER ADULTS**

- a) ***People in housing intended for older adults, such as active adult communities, independent living, senior apartments, or retirement communities***—Residents and staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

## **13. U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL**

- a) ***U.S. military personnel assigned to military barracks/dormitories in the United States on Census Day***—Counted at the military barracks/dormitories.
- b) ***U.S. military personnel (and dependents living with them) living in the United States (living either on base or off base) who are not assigned to barracks/dormitories on Census Day***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.
- c) ***U.S. military personnel assigned to U.S. military vessels with a U.S. homeport on Census Day***—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel's homeport.
- d) ***People who are active duty patients assigned to a military treatment facility in the United States on Census Day***—Patients are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- e) ***People in military disciplinary barracks and jails in the United States on Census Day***—Prisoners are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- f) ***U.S. military personnel who are deployed outside the United States (while stationed in the United States) and are living on or off a military installation outside the United States***

---

<sup>5</sup> Nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities, in-patient hospice facilities, assisted living facilities, and housing intended for older adults may coexist within the same entity or organization in some cases. For example, an assisted living facility may have a skilled-nursing floor or wing that meets the nursing facility criteria, which means that specific floor or wing is counted according to the guidelines for nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities, while the rest of the living quarters in that facility are counted according to the guidelines for assisted living facilities.

---

*on Census Day*—Counted at the U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time, using administrative data provided by the Department of Defense.

- g) *U.S. military personnel who are stationed outside the United States and are living on or off a military installation outside the United States on Census Day, as well as their dependents living with them outside the United States*—Counted as part of the U.S. federally affiliated overseas population, using administrative data provided by the Department of Defense.
- h) *U.S. military personnel assigned to U.S. military vessels with a homeport outside the United States on Census Day*—Counted as part of the U.S. federally affiliated overseas population, using administrative data provided by the Department of Defense.

#### **14. MERCHANT MARINE PERSONNEL ON U.S. FLAG MARITIME/MERCHANT VESSELS**

- a) *Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port, sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port on Census Day*—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel. If the vessel is docked in a U.S. port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the U.S. port. If the vessel is sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the port of departure.
- b) *Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels engaged in U.S. inland waterway transportation on Census Day*—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time.
- c) *Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a foreign port or sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port on Census Day*—Not counted in the stateside census.

#### **15. PEOPLE IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES FOR ADULTS**

- a) *People in federal and state prisons on Census Day*—Prisoners are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- b) *People in local jails and other municipal confinement facilities on Census Day*—Prisoners are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- c) *People in federal detention centers on Census Day, such as Metropolitan Correctional Centers, Metropolitan Detention Centers, Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers, Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) Service Processing Centers, and ICE contract detention facilities*—Prisoners are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- d) *People in correctional residential facilities on Census Day, such as halfway houses, restitution centers, and prerelease, work release, and study centers*—Residents are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.

---

## 16. PEOPLE IN GROUP HOMES AND RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT CENTERS FOR ADULTS

- a) *People in group homes intended for adults (non-correctional) on Census Day*—Residents are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- b) *People in residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional) on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If residents or staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.

## 17. PEOPLE IN JUVENILE FACILITIES

- a) *People in correctional facilities intended for juveniles on Census Day*—Juvenile residents are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- b) *People in group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) on Census Day*—Juvenile residents are counted at the facility. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
- c) *People in residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If juvenile residents or staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.

## 18. PEOPLE IN TRANSITORY LOCATIONS

- a) *People at transitory locations such as recreational vehicle (RV) parks, campgrounds, hotels and motels, hostels, marinas, racetracks, circuses, or carnivals*—Anyone, including staff members, staying at the transitory location is counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual home elsewhere, or they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted at the transitory location.

## 19. PEOPLE IN WORKERS' RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

- a) *People in workers' group living quarters and Job Corps Centers on Census Day*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If residents or staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.

## 20. PEOPLE IN RELIGIOUS-RELATED RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

- a) *People in religious group quarters, such as convents and monasteries, on Census Day*—Counted at the facility.

## 21. PEOPLE IN SHELTERS AND PEOPLE EXPERIENCING HOMELESSNESS

- a) *People in domestic violence shelters on Census Day*—People staying at the shelter (who are not staff) are counted at the shelter. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the shelter.

- 
- b) ***People who, on Census Day, are in temporary group living quarters established for victims of natural disasters***—Anyone, including staff members, staying at the facility is counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the facility.
  - c) ***People who, on Census Day, are in emergency and transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people experiencing homelessness***—People staying at the shelter (who are not staff) are counted at the shelter. Staff members are counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If staff members do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the shelter.
  - d) ***People who, on Census Day, are at soup kitchens and regularly scheduled mobile food vans that provide food to people experiencing homelessness***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a usual home elsewhere, they are counted at the soup kitchen or mobile food van location where they are on Census Day.
  - e) ***People who, on Census Day, are at targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations where people experiencing homelessness stay without paying***—Counted at the outdoor location where they are on Census Day.
  - f) ***People who, on Census Day, are temporarily displaced or experiencing homelessness and are staying in a residence for a short or indefinite period of time***—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they cannot determine a place where they live most of the time, they are counted where they are staying on Census Day.